



Owner's Manual



www.chevroleteurope.com

Contents

Introduction2
In Brief 5
Keys, Doors, and Windows 25
Seats and Restraints 54
Storage 94
Instruments and Controls 98
Lighting 132
Infotainment System 138
Climate Controls 145
Driving and Operating 151
Vehicle Care 208
Service and Maintenance 293
Technical Data 300
Customer Information 305
OnStar 311
Index

Introduction



The names, logos, emblems, slogans, vehicle model names, and vehicle body designs appearing in this manual including, but not limited to, GM, the GM logo, CHEVROLET, the CHEVROLET Emblem, CORVETTE, the CORVETTE Emblem, CORVETTE STINGRAY, and the STINGRAY Emblem are trademarks and/or service marks of General Motors LLC, its subsidiaries, affiliates, or licensors.

This manual describes features that may or may not be on the vehicle because of optional equipment that was not purchased on the vehicle, model variants, country specifications, features/applications

that may not be available in your region, or changes subsequent to the printing of this owner's manual.

Refer to the purchase documentation relating to your specific vehicle to confirm the features.

Keep this manual in the vehicle for quick reference.

Using this Manual

To quickly locate information about the vehicle, use the Index in the back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in the manual and the page number where it can be found.

Danger, Warning, and Caution

Warning messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce them.

⚠ Danger

Danger indicates a hazard with a high level of risk which will result in serious injury or death.

⚠ Warning

Warning indicates a hazard that could result in injury or death.

Caution

Caution indicates a hazard that could result in property or vehicle damage.



A circle with a slash through it is a safety symbol which means "Do Not," "Do not do this," or "Do not let this happen."

Symbols

The vehicle has components and labels that use symbols instead of text. Symbols are shown along with the text describing the operation or information relating to a specific component, control, message, gauge, or indicator.

: Shown when the owner's manual has additional instructions or information.

: Shown when the service manual has additional instructions or information.

⇒: Shown when there is more information on another page — "see page."

Vehicle Symbol Chart

Here are some additional symbols that may be found on the vehicle and what they mean. See the features in this manual for information.

☆: Airbag Readiness Light

☆: Air Conditioning

(ABS) : Antilock Brake System (ABS)

(!) : Brake System Warning Light

: Charging System

: Cruise Control

S: Do Not Puncture

T: Do Not Service

ᅸ : Engine Coolant Temperature

-☆-: Exterior Lamps

: Flame/Fire Prohibited

: Fuel Gauge

🗗: Fuses

ED: Headlamp Main/Dipped-Beam Changer

: LATCH System Child Restraints

には: Malfunction Indicator Lamp

° : Oil Pressure

ப் : Power

Q: Remote Vehicle Start

🐇 : Seat Belt Reminders

①: Tyre Pressure Monitor

S: Traction Control/StabiliTrak

A: Under Pressure

: Windscreen Washer Fluid

№ NOTES

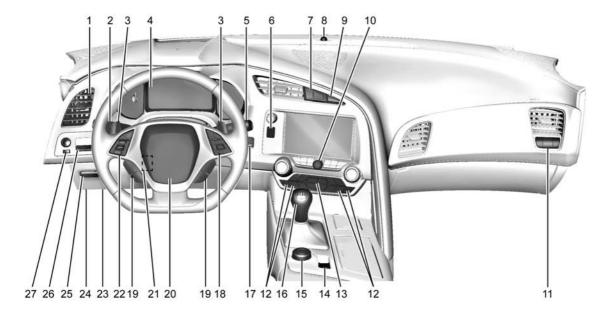
Introduction

In Brief

Instrument Panel 6
Initial Drive Information Initial Drive Information 8 Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) 8 System 8 Remote Vehicle Start 8 Door Locks 9 Boot Release 10 Windows 11 Seat Adjustment 11 Memory Features 12 Heated and Ventilated Seats 13 Seat Belts 14 Passenger Sensing System 14 Mirror Adjustment 14 Steering Wheel Adjustment 15 Interior Lighting 15 Exterior Lighting 16 Windscreen Wiper/Washer 16 Climate Controls 17 Transmission 18 Vehicle Features
Infotainment System

	Driver Information Centre (DIC) Curb View Camera Rear Vision Camera (RVC) Power Sockets Roof Panel Convertible	20 20 20 20
F	Performance and Maintenance	:e
	Traction Control/Electronic	
	Stability Control	21
	Tyre Pressure Monitor	21
	Performance Vehicle	
	Features	22
	Fuel (LT1 6.2L V8 Engine)	
	Fuel (LT4 6.2L Supercharged	
	V8 Engine)	23
	Engine Oil Life System	
	Car Wash Guidelines	
	Driving for Better Fuel	
	Economy	23
	Loononly	20

Instrument Panel



- Indicator Lever. See Indicator and Lane-Change Signals
 ⇒ 135.

 Manual Shift Paddles (If Equipped). See Manual Mode
 ⇒ 182.

Active Rev Match Paddles (If Equipped). See *Active Rev Match* ⇒ 186.

- Hazard Warning Flashers
 ⇒ 135.
- Infotainment ⇒ 138.

 Passenger Temperature Control. See Dual Automatic Climate Control System

145.

> Passenger Heated and Ventilated Seat Controls (If Equipped). See *Heated and* Ventilated Front Seats
>
> ⇔ 60.

- MODE SELECT Knob. See Competitive Driving Mode
 ⇒ 196.
- Shift Lever (Manual Shown).
 See Automatic Transmission
 ⇒ 180 or Manual Transmission
 ⇒ 185.

Voice Recognition Controls. See Steering Wheel Controls

⇒ 99.

Driver Information Centre (DIC) Controls. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)*

⇒ 119.

- 20. *Horn* \$ 99.
- 21. Steering Wheel Adjustment

 ⇒ 99 (Out of View).
- 23. Bonnet Release (Out of View). See *Bonnet* ⇒ 212.
- 24. Data Link Connector (DLC) (Out of View). See Malfunction Indicator Lamp

 ↑ 111.

Intrusion and Inclination Sensors Disable Switch. See Vehicle Alarm System ⇒ 38.

Initial Drive Information

This section provides a brief overview about some of the important features that may or may not be on your specific vehicle.

For more detailed information, refer to each of the features which can be found later in this owner's manual.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System

The Keyless Access system allows for vehicle entry when the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft). See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation ◊ 26.

The RKE transmitter is used to lock and unlock the doors and may work up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.



With Remote Start and Convertible Top Shown, Others Similar

? : Press to unlock the driver door. Press again within five seconds to unlock both doors.

The fuel flap will also be unlocked, if equipped.

: Press to lock both doors.

The fuel filler flap will also be locked, if equipped.

∠ но∟о : Press and hold to release the hatch/boot.

: If equipped, press and release and and then immediately press and hold continuously to open the convertible top all the way. The vehicle must be off to operate the convertible top. Release the button to stop movement. This button will only open the convertible top.

: Press and release once to initiate vehicle locater. Press and hold for three seconds to sound the panic alarm. Press again or start the vehicle to stop the panic alarm.

Remote Vehicle Start

If equipped, the engine can be started from outside of the vehicle.

Starting the Vehicle

 Press and release on the RKE transmitter. Immediately press and hold for at least four seconds or until the indicator lamps flash.

Start the vehicle normally after entering.

When the vehicle starts, the parking lights will turn on.

Remote start can be extended.

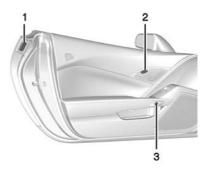
Cancelling a Remote Start

To cancel a remote start, do one of the following:

- Turn on the hazard warning lights.
- Turn the vehicle on and then off.

Door Locks

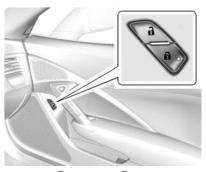
To lock or unlock a door from the outside, press $\widehat{\bullet}$ or $\widehat{\bullet}$ on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.



Driver Door

- 1. Door Handle Sensor
- 2. Power Door Lock Switch
- 3. Door Latch Button

For Keyless Access, hold the RKE transmitter within 1 m (3 ft) of the door handle. Grip and press the door handle sensor (1). See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇒ 26. This feature can be programmed. See *Vehicle Personalisation* ⇒ 125.



Passenger Door

To lock or unlock a door from the inside, use the power door lock switch.

: Press to lock the doors.

: Press to unlock the doors.

To open a door from the inside, press the door lock button.

The fuel door is also locked and unlocked using these features.

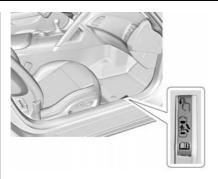
Loss of Vehicle Electrical Power

If the vehicle has lost battery power, the doors can be opened manually.

From Inside the Vehicle



Pull the driver door release handle.



Pull the passenger door release handle.

Boot Release

For automatic transmissions, the vehicle must be in P (Park).

For manual transmissions, the vehicle must be off or stationary with the parking brake set. See *Electric Parking Brake* \$\displays 188.

To release the hatch/boot:



- Press and hold

 → HOLD on the
 Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)
 transmitter. See Remote Keyless
 Entry (RKE) System

 → 26.



See Hatch (Boot) \$ 36.

Windows



Power windows work when the ignition is on, in ACC/ACCESSORY, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

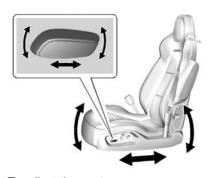
↑ 176.

Using the window switch, press to open or pull to close the window.

The windows may be temporarily disabled if they are used repeatedly within a short time.

Window Operation with Convertible Top

Seat Adjustment Power Seats

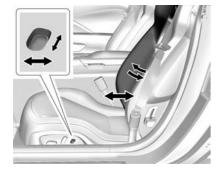


To adjust the seat:

 Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.

- Raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down.
- Raise or lower the seat by moving the rear of the control up or down.

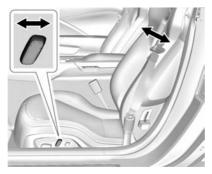
Lumbar and Bolster Adjustment



To adjust the lumbar or bolster support, if equipped:

 Press and hold the control forward to increase or rearward to decrease lumbar support. If equipped, press and hold the control upward to increase or downward to decrease the side bolster support.

Reclining Seat Backrests



To adjust the seat back:

- Tilt the top of the control rearward to recline.
- Tilt the top of the control forward to raise.

Memory Features



If equipped, memory seats allow two drivers to store and recall their unique seat positions for driving the vehicle, and a shared exit position for getting out of the vehicle. Other feature positions may also be set, such as power mirrors and power steering wheel. Memory positions are linked to RKE transmitter 1 or 2 for automatic memory recalls.

Before storing, adjust all available memory feature positions. Turn the ignition on and then press and release SET; a beep will sound. Then immediately press and hold 1,

2, or (Exit) on the driver door until two beeps sound. To manually recall these positions, press and hold 1, 2, or until the saved position is reached.

When Auto Memory Recall is enabled in the personalisation menu, positions previously stored to memory buttons 1 and 2 are recalled when the ignition is changed from off to on or ACC/ ACCESSORY.

When Easy Exit Options is enabled in the personalisation menu, the feature automatically recalls the current driver's previously stored exit position when exiting the vehicle. See *Memory Seats* ⋄ 56.

Heated and Ventilated Seats



Driver and Passenger Controls

If equipped, the driver buttons are on the centre stack. To operate, the ignition must be on.

Press or to on the left side of the climate control panel to ventilate or heat the driver seat. A ventilated seat has a fan that pulls or pushes air through the seat. The air is not cooled.



Passenger Controls

The passenger buttons are also on the right-hand side of the instrument panel under the air vent. Press of or to heat or ventilate the passenger seat. The driver can also turn on or off the passenger heated and ventilated seats using the buttons on the right side of the climate control panel.

For driver and passenger controls, press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the seat will change to the next lower setting, and then to the off setting. The indicator lights show three for the highest setting

and one for the lowest. If the heated seats are on high, the level may automatically be lowered after approximately 30 minutes.

Seat Belts



Refer to the following sections for important information on how to use seat belts properly:

- Seat Belts ⇒ 62.
- How to Wear Seat Belts Properly

 ⇒ 63.

ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems
 91.

Passenger Sensing System



The passenger sensing system will turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system. See *Passenger Sensing System* ♥ 72.

The passenger airbag status indicator lights on the instrument panel when the vehicle is started. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator \$\phi\$ 110.

Mirror Adjustment Exterior Mirrors



To adjust mirrors:

- Press L (Left) or R (Right) to select the mirror.
- 2. Press the control pad to adjust the mirror.
- 3. Return the switch to the centre to deselect the mirror.

If the vehicle has the memory feature, a preferred mirror position can be stored. See *Memory Seats*

⇒ 56.

To fold, pull the mirror toward the vehicle. Push the mirror outward, to return it to the original position.

Interior Mirror

Adjustment

Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind the vehicle.

Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror

The mirror automatically reduces the glare of the headlamps from behind. The dimming feature comes on when the vehicle is started.

Steering Wheel Adjustment



Press the control to move the tilt and telescoping steering wheel up and down or forward and rearward.

Both the tilt and telescoping steering column positions can be stored with your memory settings, if equipped. See *Memory Seats* ▷ 56.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Interior Lighting

Interior Light Control

The knob for this feature is on the left side of the instrument panel. Turn clockwise or anti-clockwise to brighten or dim the lights. Turn the knob completely clockwise to turn the interior lights on.

Courtesy Lamps

When any door or the tailgate/boot is opened, the interior lamps will come on.

To turn the courtesy lamps on or off, turn the instrument panel brightness knob completely clockwise or anti-clockwise.

Reading Lamps



The reading lamps are in the overhead console. The lamps go on when a door is opened. When the doors are closed, press the lamp buttons to turn on each lamp.

For more information on interior lighting, see *Instrument Panel Illumination Control* \Rightarrow 136.

Exterior Lighting



The exterior lamp control is on the indicator lever.

There are four positions.

ப் : Turns off all lamps.

AUTO: Sets the exterior lamps to automatic mode. AUTO mode turns the exterior lamps on and off depending on how much light is available outside the vehicle.

₹00€: Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps, except the headlamps.

: Turns on the headlamps together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights.

O‡: Turn the band to O‡ and release it to turn the rear fog lamps on and off.

See:

Windscreen Wiper/ Washer



The window wiper/washer lever is on the right side of the steering column.

With the ignition on or in ACC/ ACCESSORY, move the lever to select the wiper speed.

HI: Use for fast wipes.

LO: Use for slow wipes.



INT: Move the lever up to INT for intermittent wipes, then turn the [◀]♥ INT band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.

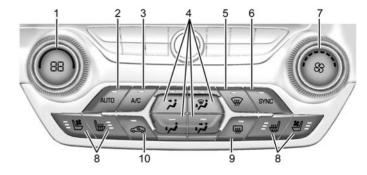
OFF: Use to turn the wipers off.

1X: For a single wipe, briefly move the stalk down. For several wipes, hold the stalk down.

↓ ♥ : Pull the stalk toward you to spray windscreen washer fluid and activate the wipers.

Climate Controls

The heating, cooling, and ventilation for the vehicle can be controlled with this system.



- Driver Temperature Control
- 2. AUTO (Automatic Operation)
- 3. A/C (Air Conditioning)
- Air Delivery Modes
- 5. Defrost
- 6. SYNC

- 7. Fan Control
- Driver and Redundant Passenger Heated and Ventilated Front Seat Controls
- 9. Rear Window Demister
- 10. Recirculation



Passenger Temperature Control

The passenger temperature control is below the passenger side air vent.

Transmission

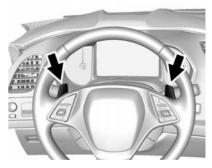
Manual Paddle Shift (Automatic Transmission)



The Manual Paddle Shift system can be used in D (Drive) or M (Manual Mode). The system is activated by pressing the left paddle to downshift and the right paddle to upshift. The current gear will be displayed in the instrument cluster, or the Head-Up Display (HUD), if equipped.

The Manual Paddle Shift system will not allow either an upshift or a downshift, if the vehicle speed is too fast or too slow, nor will it allow a start from 3 (Third) or higher gear.

Active Rev Match (Manual Gearbox)



Active Rev Match (ARM) aids in smoother shifting by matching the engine speed to the next selected gear. The system is activated and deactivated by pressing either of the paddles marked REV MATCH on the steering wheel. See *Active Rev Match* \$\phi\$ 186.

Shift Indicator



The shift indicator illuminates in the instrument cluster when a gear shift is recommended for best fuel economy. When the arrow is pointed up, an upshift is recommended. When the arrow is pointed down, a downshift is recommended. The number displayed with the arrow indicates the recommended gear.

Vehicle Features

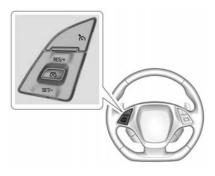
Infotainment System

See the infotainment manual for information on the radio, audio players, phone, and navigation system. It also includes information on settings.

Steering Wheel Controls

The infotainment system can be operated by using the steering wheel controls. See "Steering Wheel Controls" in the infotainment manual.

Cruise Control



ৈ: Press to turn cruise control on or off. A white indicator comes on in the instrument cluster when cruise is turned on.

RES/+: If there is a set speed in memory, press briefly to resume to that speed or press and hold to accelerate. If cruise control is already active, use to increase vehicle speed.

SET/-: Press briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If cruise control is already active, use to decrease vehicle speed.

☼: Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Driver Information Centre (DIC)

The DIC display is in the instrument cluster. It shows the status of many vehicle systems.



 \triangle **or** ∇ : Press to move up or down in a list.

or : Press to open application menus on the left. Press to open interaction menus on the right.

SEL: Press to open a menu or select a menu item. Press and hold to reset values on certain screens.

Curb View Camera

If equipped, a view of the area in front of the vehicle displays to aid with parking and low-speed manoeuvres.

Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

If equipped, RVC displays a view of the area behind the vehicle on the infotainment display when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse) to aid with parking and low-speed reversing manoeuvres.

Power Sockets

Use the accessory power outlet to plug in electrical equipment, such as a mobile phone or MP3 player.

There are three accessory power outlets:

- Inside the centre console storage compartment.
- In front of the cupholder.
- In the rear compartment.

Lift the cover to access and replace when not in use.

See Power Sockets \$ 101.

Roof Panel

If equipped with a removable roof panel, there are three release handles. Two are at the front of the roof panel and one is at the rear of the roof panel. See "Removing the Roof Panel

45.

Help may be needed to remove the roof panel. Always store the roof panel properly in the rear storage compartment.

For more information:

Convertible

Performance and Maintenance

Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control

The Traction Control System (TCS) limits wheel spin. The system turns on automatically every time the vehicle is started.

StabiliTrak is a computer controlled system that helps the driver maintain directional control of the vehicle in difficult driving conditions. This is accomplished by selectively applying any one of the vehicle's brakes. The system turns on automatically every time the vehicle is started.

- To turn off traction control, press and release and on the centre console. illuminates in the instrument cluster.

and the StabiliTrak OFF light & illuminate in the instrument cluster.

• Press and release again to turn on both systems.

The vehicle has Driver Mode Control and Performance Traction Management.

See *Driver Mode Control* ⇒ 192 and Competitive *Driving Mode* ⇒ 196.

Tyre Pressure Monitor

This vehicle may have a Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS).



The low tyre pressure warning light alerts to a significant loss in pressure of one of the vehicle's tyres. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate

the tyres to the recommended pressure shown on the Tyre and Loading Information label. See warning light will remain on until the tyre pressure is corrected.

The low tyre pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This may be an early indicator that the tyre pressures are getting low and the tyres need to be inflated to the proper pressure.

The TPMS does not replace normal monthly tyre maintenance. Maintain the correct tyre pressures.

See Tyre Pressure Monitor System ⇒ 260.

Performance Vehicle Features

Checking Engine Oil

Your vehicle may have a high performance dry sump lubrication system. This system operates

differently than a standard engine lubrication system. See Engine Oil ⇒ 217.

Check the oil level only after the engine has been thoroughly warmed up and then check between five and 10 minutes of shutoff. This ensures that the oil level reading obtained will be accurate.

Brake Noise

Under certain weather or operating conditions, occasional brake squeal may be heard with the vehicle's performance braking system. This brake system is designed for superior fade resistance and consistent operation using high performance brake pads. Brake squeal is normal and does not affect system performance.

Tyre Chatter/Hop

When driving at slow speeds and in very tight turns, the vehicle may have tyre chatter/hop. This condition is normal and the vehicle does not require service.

Road Imperfections/Crown Effects

The vehicle's precise steering and handling make it very responsive to road surface feedback. A slight pull may be felt in the steering depending on the crown of the road and/or other road surface variations such as troughs or ruts. This is normal and the vehicle does not require service.

Fuel (LT1 6.2L V8 Engine)



Premium Recommended Fuel

Use unleaded petrol rated at 95 RON or higher in your vehicle. Unleaded petrol with an octane rating as low as 91 RON may be used, but it will reduce performance

Fuel (LT4 6.2L Supercharged V8 Engine)



Premium Required Fuel

Use 95 RON or higher octane unleaded gasoline in your vehicle. Do not use petrol with an octane rating lower as it may result in vehicle damage and lower fuel economy. See Fuel

204.

Engine Oil Life System

The engine oil life system calculates engine oil life based on vehicle use and displays a Driver Information Centre (DIC) message when it is time to change the engine oil and filter. The oil life system should be reset to 100% only following an oil change.

Dry Sump Engine Break-In Oil Change

The initial oil and filter change must be performed at 800 km/500 mi. Follow the engine oil life system for every oil change thereafter.

Resetting the Oil Life System

After you change the oil, the oil life system will need to be reset. See your dealer for service.

Car Wash Guidelines

Caution

Some automatic car washes can cause damage to the vehicle, wheels, or convertible top, if equipped. Automatic car washes are not recommended, due to lack of clearance for the undercarriage and/or wide rear tyres and wheels. See "Washing the Vehicle" under *Exterior Care*

⇒ 283

Driving for Better Fuel Economy

Driving habits can affect fuel mileage. Here are some driving tips to get the best fuel economy possible:

- Avoid fast starts and accelerate smoothly.
- Brake gradually and avoid abrupt stops.
- Avoid idling the engine for long periods of time.
- When road and weather conditions are appropriate, use cruise control.
- Always follow posted speed limits or drive more slowly when conditions require.
- Keep vehicle tyres properly inflated.
- Combine several trips into a single trip.
- Replace the vehicle's tyres with the same TPC Spec number moulded into the tyre's sidewall near the size.

24 In Brief

- Follow recommended scheduled maintenance.

Premium Fuel

Use the recommended fuel. See Fuel \Rightarrow 204.

Keys, Doors, and Windows

Keys and Locks			
Keys	25		
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)			
System	26		
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)			
System Operation	26		
Remote Vehicle Start	31		
Door Locks	32		
Power Door Locks			
Delayed Locking	35		
Automatic Door Locks	35		
Lockout Protection	35		
Doors Hatch (Boot)	36		
Vehicle Security			
Vehicle Security	38		
Vehicle Alarm System			
Anti-theft Locking System			
Immobiliser			
Immobiliser Operation			
Exterior Mirrors			
Convex Mirrors	41		
Power Mirrors	42		

Folding Mirrors	2
Interior Mirrors Interior Rearview Mirrors 4 Automatic Dimming Rear View Mirror 4	
Windows Windows	3
Roof Roof Panel	

Keys and Locks

Keys

⚠ Warning

Leaving children in a vehicle with a Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is dangerous and children or others could be seriously injured or killed. They could operate the power windows or other controls or make the vehicle move. The windows will function with the RKE transmitter in the vehicle, and children or others could be caught in the path of a closing window. Do not leave children in a vehicle with an RKE transmitter.







With Remote Start and Convertible Top Shown, Others Similar

Press the button near the bottom of the RKE transmitter to remove the key. Never pull the key out without pressing the button.

This vehicle has a Keyless Access system with pushbutton start. See *Ignition Positions* ⇒ 173 for information on starting the vehicle.

If it becomes difficult to turn the key, inspect the key blade for debris.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System

If there is a decrease in the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) operating range:

- Check the distance. The transmitter may be too far from the vehicle.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- Check the transmitter's battery.
 See "Battery Replacement" later in this section.
- If the transmitter is still not working correctly, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation

The Keyless Access system allows for vehicle entry when the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft). See "Keyless Access Operation" later in this section.

The RKE transmitter functions may work up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the transmitter. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System ⇒ 26.



With Remote Start and Convertible Top Shown, Without Similar

: Press to lock both doors. The indicator lamp indicators may flash and/or the horn may sound to

indicate locking. Press twice within five seconds for deadbolt locking. See *Vehicle Personalisation* ⇒ 125.

If the driver door is open when is pressed and Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout is enabled through vehicle personalisation, all doors will lock and then the driver door will immediately unlock. See *Vehicle Personalisation*

↑ 125. If the passenger door is open when is pressed, both doors lock.

Pressing may also arm the theft-deterrent system. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇒ 38.

When the doors are locked, the fuel door is also locked.

Press to unlock the driver door and deadbolt. Press again within five seconds to unlock both doors. When remotely unlocking the vehicle at night, the headlights and reversing lamps will come on for about 30 seconds to light your approach to the vehicle and when the door is open. The indicators may flash to indicate unlocking.

Pressing will disarm the theft-deterrent system. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇒ 38.

When the doors are unlocked, the fuel door is also unlocked.

➡ : Press and release to initiate vehicle locater. The exterior lamps flash and the horn chirps three times. Press and hold ➡ for three seconds to sound the panic alarm. The horn sounds and the indicator lamps flash until ➡ is pressed again or the vehicle is started.

transmission, the shift lever must be in Neutral with the parking brake set.

: If equipped, press and release , then immediately press and hold continuously to open the convertible top all the way. Release the button to stop movement. This button will only open the convertible top.

Convertible Top

- Do not try to start the vehicle while using the RKE transmitter to open the convertible top. Release the RKE transmitter and ENGINE START/STOP and wait a few seconds before starting the vehicle normally.
- The passive door unlock feature may not operate properly while using the RKE transmitter to open the convertible top.

Keyless Access Operation

This vehicle has the Keyless Access system that lets you unlock and unlatch the doors and access the boot without removing the RKE transmitter from your pocket, purse, briefcase, etc. The RKE transmitter must be within 1 m (3 ft) of the door being opened. There will be a touch pad on the inside of the door handles.

The Keyless Access system can be programmed to unlock both doors on the first door handle sensor press from the driver door. See *Vehicle Personalisation* ⇒ 125.

If equipped with memory seats, RKE transmitters 1 and 2 are linked to seating positions of memory 1 or 2. See *Memory Seats* ⇒ 56.

Keyless Unlocking

Passive Locking

Keyless Access will lock several seconds after all doors are closed if the vehicle is off and at least one transmitter has been removed or none remain in the vehicle. The fuel door will also lock at this time.

The indicators may flash and the horn may chirp to indicate that the vehicle is not deadbolt locked.

If other electronic devices interfere with the RKE transmitter signal, the vehicle may not detect the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle. If passive locking is enabled, the doors may lock with the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle. Do not leave the RKE transmitter in an unattended vehicle.

To customise whether the doors automatically lock when exiting the vehicle, see *Vehicle Personalisation* ⇒ 125.

Temporary Disable of Passive Locking

Temporarily disable the passive locking by pressing and holding on the interior door switch with a door open for at least four seconds, or until three chimes are heard. Passive locking will then remain

disabled until an on the interior door is pressed, or until the vehicle is switched on.

Remote Left in Vehicle Alert

When the vehicle is turned off and an RKE transmitter is left in the vehicle, the horn will chirp three times after both doors are closed. To turn on or off see *Vehicle Personalisation*

⇒ 125.

Remote No Longer in Vehicle Alert

If the vehicle is on, with a door open, and then all doors are closed, the vehicle will check for RKE transmitter(s) inside. If an RKE transmitter is not detected, the DIC will display NO REMOTE DETECTED and the horn will chirp three times. This occurs only once each time the vehicle is driven. To turn on or off see *Vehicle Personalisation*

→ 125.

Keyless Boot Opening



Press the hatch/trunk release touch pad to open the trunk if the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft).

Programming Transmitters to the Vehicle

Only RKE transmitters programmed to this vehicle will work. If a transmitter is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased and programmed through your dealer. When the replacement transmitter is programmed to this vehicle all remaining transmitters must also be programmed. Any lost or stolen transmitters will no longer work

once the new transmitter is programmed. Each vehicle can have up to eight transmitters programmed to it. See your dealer to program transmitters to this vehicle.

Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery

If the transmitter battery is weak or if there is interference with the signal, the DIC may display a NO REMOTE DETECTED or NO REMOTE KEY WAS DETECTED. PLACE KEY IN TRANSMITTER POCKET. THEN START THE VEHICLE.. message when you try to start the vehicle.

Caution

When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the transmitter. Static from your body could damage the transmitter.

To start the vehicle:



- Place the transmitter in the steering column transmitter pocket with the buttons facing up and the base toward the passenger side.
- With the vehicle in P (Park) or N (Neutral), press the brake pedal and ENGINE START/STOP.

Replace the transmitter battery as soon as possible.

Battery Replacement

Marning

Make sure that you dispose of old batteries in accordance with environmental protection regulations to help protect the environment and your health.

Caution

When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the transmitter. Static from your body could damage the transmitter.

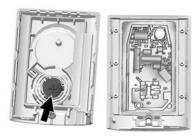
Replace the battery if the REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY message displays in the DIC.



 Press the button near the bottom of the transmitter and pull the key out.



Use the oval base of the key blade to separate the two halves of the transmitter.



- 3. Remove the old battery. Do not use a metal object.
- Insert the new battery on the back housing, positive side facing down. Replace with a CR2032 or equivalent battery.
- Align the key release button and snap the transmitter back together.

Remote Vehicle Start

If equipped, this feature allows the engine to be started from outside the vehicle.

Q: This button will be on the RKE transmitter if the vehicle has remote start.

The climate control system will use the previous settings during a remote start. The rear window demister may come on during remote start based on cold ambient conditions. The rear demist indicator light does not come on during a remote start.

Laws in some local communities may restrict the use of remote starters. For example, some laws may require a person using remote start to have the vehicle in view. Check local regulations for any requirements.

If the vehicle is low on fuel, do not use the remote start feature. The vehicle may run out of fuel.

The RKE transmitter range may be less while the vehicle is running.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the transmitter. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System ⇒ 26.

Starting the Engine Using Remote Start

- Press and release on the RKE transmitter.
- Immediately press and hold for at least four seconds or until
 the indicator lamps flash. The
 lamps flash to confirm the
 request to remote start the
 vehicle has been received.

During the remote start, the doors will be locked and the parking lamps will remain on as long as the engine is running.

The engine will shut off after 10 minutes unless a time extension is done.

3. To drive, have the RKE transmitter in the vehicle, press the brake pedal, and then start

Extending Engine Run Time

the vehicle.

The engine run time can also be extended by another 10 minutes, if during the first 10 minutes
Steps 1and 2 are repeated while the engine is still running. An extension can be requested 30 seconds after starting. This provides a total of 20 minutes.

The remote start can only be extended once per ignition cycle.

A maximum of two remote starts, or a remote start with an extension, are allowed between ignition cycles.

After two remote starts, or a remote start with an extension, the ignition must be turned on and then off before the remote start procedure can be used again.

Cancelling a Remote Start

To cancel a remote start, do any of the following:

- Press and hold \(\overline{\Omega} \) until the parking lamps turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning lights.
- Turn the vehicle on and then off.

Conditions in Which Remote Start Will Not Work

The remote start will not operate if any of the following occur:

- The ignition is in any mode other than off.
- The RKE transmitter is in the vehicle.
- The bonnet is not closed.
- The hazard warning flashers are on.
- There is an emission control system malfunction.
- The engine coolant temperature is too high.
- The oil pressure is low.
- Two remote vehicle starts, or a remote start with an extension, have already been used.
- The vehicle is not in P (Park).

Door Locks

⚠ Warning

Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

- Passengers, especially children, can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. The doors can be unlocked and opened while the vehicle is moving. The chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in a crash is increased if the doors are not locked. So. all passengers should wear seat belts properly and the doors should be locked whenever the vehicle is driven.
- Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out. A child can be overcome by extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even

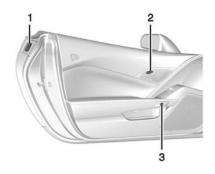
(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

death from heat stroke. Always lock the vehicle whenever leaving it.

 Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when you slow down or stop the vehicle. Locking the doors can help prevent this from happening.

To lock or unlock from the outside, press or or on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.



- 1. Door Handle Sensor
- 2. Power Door Lock Switch
- 3. Door Latch Button

For Keyless Access, hold the RKE transmitter within 1 m (3 ft) of the door handle. Grip and press the door handle sensor (1) to open. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation

⇒ 26. When the passenger door is opened first, the driver door will also unlock. To program this feature, see Vehicle Personalisation

⇒ 125.

To open a door from the inside, press the door latch button (3).

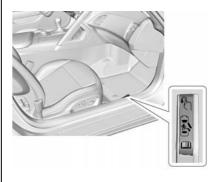
Loss of Vehicle Electrical Power

If the vehicle has lost battery power, open the doors manually.

From Inside the Vehicle



Pull the driver door release handle.



34 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Pull the passenger door release handle.

From Outside the Vehicle



Use the key to open the hatch/trunk. See $\textit{Keys} \Rightarrow 25$.



Pull the manual door release handle.

Power Door Locks



Driver Door



Passenger Door

To lock or unlock the doors and fuel door from inside the vehicle, press or on a power door lock switch. The indicator light in the switch will illuminate when the door is locked.

Delayed Locking

This feature delays the actual locking of the doors until five seconds after all doors are closed.

Delayed locking can only be turned on when the Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout feature has been turned off. When is pressed on the power door lock switch with the door open, a chime will sound three times indicating that delayed locking is active.

The doors will then lock automatically five seconds after all doors are closed. If a door is reopened before five seconds have elapsed, the five-second timer will reset once all the doors are closed again.

Press on the door lock switch again, or press on the RKE transmitter, to override this feature and lock the doors immediately.

Automatic Door Locks

When the doors are closed, the ignition is on, and the shift lever is moved out of P (Park) for automatic transmissions, or the vehicle speed is above 13 km/h (8 mph) for manual gearboxes, the doors will lock.

To unlock the doors:

- Press on a power door lock switch.
- If equipped with an automatic transmission, shift the transmission into P (Park).
- If equipped with a manual gearbox, remove the key from the ignition when parked.

Lockout Protection

If the ignition is on or in ACC/ ACCESSORY and the power door lock switch is pressed with the driver door open, all the doors will lock and only the driver door will unlock

If the vehicle is off and locking is requested while a door is open, when all doors are closed the vehicle will check for RKE transmitters inside. If an RKE transmitter is detected and the number of RKE transmitters inside has not reduced, the driver door will unlock and the horn will chirp three times.

Lockout Protection can be manually overridden with the driver door open by pressing and holding \bigcirc on the power door lock switch.

Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout

If Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout is turned on and the vehicle is off, the driver door is open, and locking is requested, all the doors will lock and only the driver door will unlock. The Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout feature can be turned on or off. See *Vehicle Personalisation*

↑ 125.

Doors

Hatch (Boot)

⚠ Warning

Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle if it is driven with the tailgate, hatch/boot open, or with any objects that pass through the seal between the body and the hatch/boot or tailgate. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO) which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle must be driven with the tailgate or hatch/boot open:

- Close all of the windows.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air and set the fan speed to the (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

highest setting. See "Climate Control Systems" in the Index.

 If the vehicle is equipped with a power tailgate, disable the power tailgate function.

For more information about carbon monoxide, see *Engine Exhaust* \Rightarrow 179.

Hatch/Boot Release

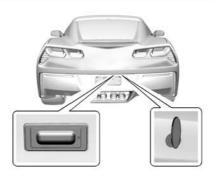
For automatic transmissions, the vehicle must be in P (Park).

For manual transmissions, the vehicle must be off or stationary with the parking brake set. See *Electric Parking Brake* \$\displays 188.

To release the hatch/boot:



- Press



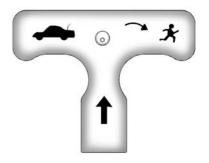
Hatch/Boot Closing

Caution

Do not store heavy or sharp objects in the rear storage compartments located in the hatch/boot area. The objects could damage the underside of the hatch/boot.

The tailgate/boot has an electric latch that will latch automatically. Use the pull cup to close the hatch/boot with light force.

Emergency Boot Release Handle (Convertible)



Caution

Do not use the emergency boot release handle as a tie-down or anchor point when securing items in the boot as it could damage the handle.

There is a glow-in-the-dark emergency boot release handle on the boot lid. This handle will glow following exposure to light. Pull the release handle to open the boot from the inside.

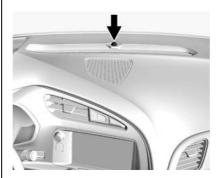
After use, return to the stored position.

Vehicle Security

This vehicle has theft-deterrent features; however, they do not make the vehicle impossible to steal.

Vehicle Alarm System

This vehicle has an anti-theft alarm system.



The indicator light, on the instrument panel near the windscreen, indicates the status of the system.

Off: Alarm system is disarmed.

On Solid : Vehicle is secured during the delay to arm the system.

Fast Flash: Vehicle is unsecured. A door, the bonnet, or the hatch/boot is open.

Slow Flash: Alarm system is armed.

Arming the Alarm System

- 1. Turn off the vehicle.
- 2. Lock the vehicle in one of three ways:
 - Use the RKE transmitter.
 - Use the Keyless Access system.
 - With a door open, press and on the interior of the door.
- After 30 seconds the alarm system will arm, and the indicator light will begin to slowly flash indicating the alarm system is operating.
 Pressing on the RKE transmitter a second time will bypass the 30-second delay and immediately arm the alarm system.

The vehicle alarm system will not arm if the doors are locked with the key.

If the driver door is opened without first unlocking with the RKE transmitter, the horn will chirp and the lights will flash to indicate pre-alarm. If the vehicle is not started, or the door is not unlocked by pressing and on the RKE transmitter during the 10-second pre-alarm, the alarm will be activated.

The alarm will also be activated if the passenger door, the hatch/boot, or the bonnet is opened without first disarming the system. When the alarm is activated, the indicators flash and the horn sounds for about 30 seconds. The alarm system will then re-arm to monitor for the next unauthorised event.

Disarming the Alarm System

To disarm the alarm system or turn off the alarm if it has been activated, do one of the following:

Press on the RKE transmitter.

- Unlock the vehicle using the Keyless Access system.
- Start the vehicle.

To avoid setting off the alarm by accident:

- Lock the vehicle after all occupants have left the vehicle and both doors are closed.
- Always unlock a door with the RKE transmitter or use the Keyless Access system.

Unlocking the driver door with the key will not disarm the system or turn off the alarm.

How to Detect a Tamper Condition

If is pressed on the transmitter and the horn chirps three times, a previous alarm occurred while the system was armed.

If the alarm has been activated, a message will appear on the DIC.

Power Sounder, Inclination Sensor and Intrusion Sensor

In addition to the standard theft-deterrent system features, this system also has an inclination sensor and intrusion sensor.

The power sounder provides an audible alarm which is different from the vehicle's horn. It has its own power source, and can sound an alarm when the vehicle's battery is compromised.

The inclination sensor can set off the alarm if it senses movement of the vehicle, such as a change in vehicle orientation.

The intrusion sensor monitors the vehicle interior, and can activate the alarm if it senses unauthorised entry into the vehicle's interior. Do not allow passengers or pets to remain in the vehicle when the intrusion sensor is activated.

Before arming the theft-deterrent system and activating the intrusion sensor:

 Make sure both doors and windows are completely closed.

- Secure any loose items such as sunshades.
- Make sure there are no obstructions blocking the sensors.

Intrusion and Inclination Sensors Disable Switch

It is recommended that the intrusion and inclination sensors be deactivated if pets are left in the vehicle or if the vehicle is being transported.

With the vehicle turned off, press to the right of the tailgate/boot release button. The indicator light will come on momentarily, indicating that these sensors have been disabled for the next alarm system arming cycle.

Anti-theft Locking System

⚠ Warning

Do not use the system if there are people in the vehicle! The doors cannot be unlocked or opened from the inside.

The vehicle is equipped with a deadbolt locking feature in addition to the standard door locks.

The deadbolt is engaged whenever you press on the RKE transmitter twice within five seconds with all doors closed and the vehicle off. The deadbolt lock can also be engaged with the Keyless Access system. See "Keyless Access Operation" under Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation ⇒ 26.

When the doors are secured with the deadbolt, they cannot be unlocked or opened using the controls or handles inside the vehicle. Press on the transmitter once to open the deadbolt and unlock the driver door. Pressing the button again within five seconds will unlock all of the doors.

Immobiliser

Immobiliser Operation

The vehicle has a passive theft-deterrent system.



The security light comes on in the instrument cluster if there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system. This light also comes on briefly when the engine is started.

The system is automatically armed when the ignition is turned off.

The immobilisation system is disarmed when the ignition is turned on or placed in ACC/ACCESSORY and a valid transmitter is found in the vehicle.

You do not have to manually arm or disarm the system.

The system has one or more RKE transmitters that are matched to an immobiliser control unit in the vehicle. Only a correctly matched RKE transmitter starts the vehicle. The vehicle may not start if the RKE transmitter is damaged.

If the engine does not start and the security light comes on, there may be a problem with the immobiliser system. Press ENGINE START/ STOP again.

If the vehicle does not start and the RKE transmitter appears to be undamaged, try another RKE transmitter. Or, place the transmitter in the transmitter pocket. Check the fuse. See Fuses and Circuit Breakers \$\phi\$ 244. If the engine still does not start with the other transmitter, the vehicle needs service. If the engine does start, the

first transmitter may be faulty. See your dealer or have a new RKE transmitter programmed to the vehicle.

The immobiliser system can learn new or replacement RKE transmitters. Up to eight RKE transmitters can be programmed for the vehicle. To program additional transmitters, see "Programming Transmitters to the Vehicle" under Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation

⇒ 26.

Do not leave the key or device that disarms or deactivates the theft-deterrent system in the vehicle.

Exterior Mirrors

Convex Mirrors

⚠ Warning

A convex mirror can make things, like other vehicles, look farther away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the right lane, you could hit a vehicle on the right. Check the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The driver and passenger side mirrors are convex shaped. A convex mirror's surface is curved so more can be seen from the driver seat.

Power Mirrors



To adjust the mirrors:

- Press L (Left) or R (Right) to select a mirror.
- 2. Press the control pad to adjust the mirror.
- 3. Return the switch to the centre to deselect the mirror.

If the vehicle has the memory feature, a preferred mirror position can be stored. See *Memory Seats*

⇒ 56.

Folding Mirrors

To fold, pull the mirror toward the vehicle. Push the mirror outward to return it to the original position.

Heated Mirrors

For vehicles with heated mirrors:

: Press to heat the mirrors.

See "Rear Window Demister" under Dual Automatic Climate Control System ⇒ 145.

Automatic Dimming Mirror

The driver side mirror automatically adjusts for glare of headlights from behind.

Reverse Tilt Mirrors

If equipped with memory seats, the passenger and/or driver mirror tilts to a preselected position when the vehicle is in R (Reverse). This allows the kerb to be seen when parallel parking.

The mirror(s) return to the original position when:

- The vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse), or remains in R (Reverse) for about 30 seconds.
- The ignition is turned off.
- The vehicle is driven in R (Reverse) above a set speed.

Interior Mirrors

Interior Rearview Mirrors

Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind the vehicle.

Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Use a soft towel dampened with water.

Automatic Dimming Rear View Mirror

The rearview mirror automatically dims to reduce the glare of the headlamps from behind. This feature comes on when the vehicle is started.

Windows

⚠ Warning

Never leave a child, a helpless adult or a pet alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather. They can be overcome by the extreme heat and suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke.



Power Windows

⚠ Warning

Children could be seriously injured or killed if caught in the path of a closing window. Never leave the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter in a vehicle with children. When there are children in the rear seat, use the window lockout switch to prevent operation of the windows. See *Keys* ♀ 25.



44

Power windows work when the vehicle is on or in ACC/ ACCESSORY, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) \$ 176.

Using the window switch, press to open or pull to close the window.

The windows may be temporarily disabled if they are used repeatedly within a short time.

Window Express Movement

All windows can be opened without holding the window switch. Press the switch down fully and quickly release to express open the window.

If equipped, pull the window switch up fully and quickly release to express close the window.

Briefly press or pull the window switch in the same direction to stop that window's express movement.

Window Automatic Reversal System

The express-close feature will reverse window movement if it comes in contact with an object. Extreme cold or ice could cause the window to auto-reverse. The window will operate normally after the object or condition is removed.

Automatic Reversal System Override

⚠ Warning

If automatic reversal system override is active, the window will not reverse automatically. You or others could be injured and the window could be damaged. Before using automatic reversal system override, make sure that all people and obstructions are clear of the window path.

When the engine is on, override the automatic reversal system by pulling and holding the window switch if conditions prevent it from closing.

Programming the Power Windows

Programming may be necessary if the vehicle's battery has been disconnected or discharged. If the window will not express close. program each express-close window.

- 1 Close all doors
- 2. Turn the ignition on or to ACC/ ACCESSORY.
- 3. Partially open the window to be programmed. Then close it and continue to pull the switch briefly after the window has fully closed.
- 4. Open the window and continue to press the switch briefly after the window has fully opened.

Window Operation with Convertible Top

Windows automatically lower fully when the convertible top is lowered

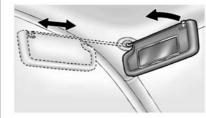
Window Indexing

If the window freezes to the door:

- Push the top of the window inward while opening the door.
- 2. Clear all the snow and ice from the door and glass.
- 3. Open the window completely and then close it.
- 4. Close the door.

When fully closed, indexing automatically lowers the window a small amount when the door is opened. When the door is closed, the window will raise to its previous position. If either window does not index properly, it could be due to loss of power. Before seeing your dealer for service, program the power windows.

Sun Visors



Pull the sun visor down to block glare. Detach the sun visor from the centre mount to pivot to the side window and, if equipped, extend along the rod.

Roof

Roof Panel

If equipped with a removable roof panel, use the following procedures to remove or install it.

Caution

If a roof panel is dropped or rested on its edges, the roof panel, paint, and/or weatherstripping may be damaged. Always place the roof panel in the stowage receivers after removing it from the vehicle.

Removing the Roof Panel

Marning

Do not remove a roof panel while the vehicle is moving. The panel could fall into the vehicle and strike an occupant and cause you to lose control. It could also fly off

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

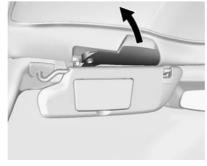
and strike another vehicle. Remove the roof panel only when the vehicle is parked.

It may be necessary to have help removing the roof panel.

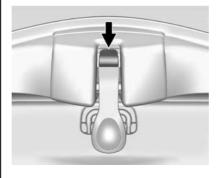
To remove:

- Shift an automatic transmission into P (Park) or a manual transmission into 1 (First) or R (Reverse).
- 2. Turn the ignition off and set the handbrake.
- 3. Lower both sun visors.
- Open the rear tailgate/boot and remove any items that may interfere with proper storage of the roof panel.
- 5. Lower the windows.

There are two release handles on the front and one release handle on the rear of the roof panel.



To unlock the front release handles, pull them outward, turning fully.



- Press the button on the front of the rear release handle to unlock it. The catch lever will open.
- Stand on one side of the vehicle and, if necessary, have someone stand on the other side. Together, carefully lift the front edge of the roof panel up and forward. Avoid dropping the rear edge downward.
- When the roof panel is loose, grasp it as close to the centre as possible and lift it away from the vehicle.

Storing the Roof Panel

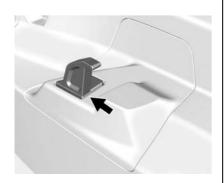
⚠ Warning

If a roof panel is not stored properly, it could be thrown about the vehicle in a crash or sudden manoeuvre. People in the vehicle could be injured. Always use the stowage receivers.

Caution

Dirt, dust, or other contaminants on the removable roof panel or cargo shade could cause damage to the finish of the roof panel if it is stored under the shade. Remove the cargo shade when storing the roof in the rear compartment.

 Turn the roof panel so that the front edge of the panel is facing the front of the vehicle.



Insert the front of the roof panel so that the indents lie on top of the receivers.



- Line up the rear roof panel pins so that they drop into the receivers on the back of the storage area.
- 4. Press down firmly to seat the pins in the rear receivers.

Installing the Roof Panel

⚠ Warning

An improperly attached roof panel may fall into or fly off the vehicle. You or others could be injured. After installing the roof panel, always check that it is firmly attached by pushing up on the underside of the panel. Check now and then to be sure the roof panel is firmly in place.

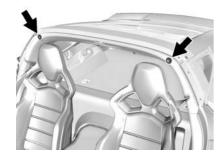
Caution

Installing the roof with the release handles in the closed position could cause damage to the interior trim. Always move handles to the open position when installing the roof.

It is easier if two people install the roof panel.

To install:

- Shift an automatic transmission into P (Park). Shift a manual transmission into 1 (First) or R (Reverse).
- 2. Turn the ignition off and set the handbrake.
- To remove the roof panel, pull up on the rear edge and remove it from the storage area.
- 4. Carefully place the roof panel over the top of the vehicle.



- 5. Position the rear edge of the roof panel next to the weatherstrip on the back of the roof opening. Then align and fit the pins at the rear of the roof panel inside the openings in the rear overhead weatherstrip. Gently lower the front edge of the roof panel to the front of the roof opening.
- Check that the weatherstripping on each side of the roof panel is under the panel.
- Make sure the front release handles are in the full open position.
- 8. Push the roof firmly downward to engage the pins.
- Turn the front release handles inward so that they fully catch to the closed position. It is critical that the handles fully latch.



- Push back and up on the rear release handle to insert the hook in the loop.
- Push and pull the roof panel up and down and side to side to ensure the roof panel is securely installed.

Maintaining the Roof Panel

Caution

Using glass cleaner on a painted roof panel could damage the panel. The repairs would not be (Continued)

Caution (Continued)

covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not use glass cleaner on the painted roof panel.

When cleaning, removing, and/or storing the roof panel:

- Flush with water to remove dust and dirt, then dry the panel.
- Do not use abrasive cleaning materials on the panel.

Convertible Top

If equipped with a convertible top, review the following before operating:

Marning

While opening or closing the convertible top, people can be injured by the moving parts of the tonneau cover or convertible top. Maintain visual contact with the top while it is being operated.

Caution

Follow these guidelines when operating the convertible top or damage can occur:

- Remove all items from the roof, boot lid, or tonneau cover before operating.
- Remove all objects from the boot that may contact the convertible top when it is operated.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the convertible top open.
- Do not exceed 50 km/h
 (31 mph) until the top has
 completely closed or
 opened.
- Do not open or close the top while driving in high wind conditions.
- Do not operate the convertible top multiple times in a short period of (Continued)

Caution (Continued)

- time without starting the engine to avoid draining the vehicle battery.
- Do not open or store the convertible top when it is dirty or wet. This could result in stains, mildew, or other damage.
- Only store the vehicle with the top fully closed.

Opening the Convertible Top — Instrument Panel Switch

- Remove all objects from the top of the tonneau cover and forward of the partition. Place the partition in the rear storage area in the upright position. Fasten both sides of the partition to the posts just below the tonneau cover. See Rear Storage

 95.
- 2. Close the boot.
- 3. Start the vehicle or place it in ACC/ACCESSORY.

4. When possible, operate the convertible top when the vehicle is stopped. The top can be operated while driving below 50 km/h (31 mph) and will stop if that speed is exceeded. The top operation will take approximately 25 seconds. Make sure the top operation can be completed before that speed is reached.



5. Press and hold the bottom of The windows will automatically lower.

6. After the convertible top is completely open, a chime sounds and a DIC message displays. Release the switch.

If the radio is on, the sound may be muted for a brief time due to a new audio system equalisation being loaded.

Opening the Convertible Top — **RKE Transmitter**

- Make sure the vehicle is off.
- The boot partition must already be in place and the boot closed.
- 3. Keep visual contact with the vehicle Press and release on the RKE transmitter and then quickly press and کے hold
- 4. Hold $\stackrel{\longleftarrow}{\Longleftrightarrow}$ until the top is completely opened and the exterior lamps flash. A chime will sound.

If the top stops before it has completely opened, press and then press again.

If the top still stops opening try the following:

- Move closer to the vehicle.
- Hold $\stackrel{\leftarrow}{\Longleftrightarrow}$ until the operation is complete.
- Interference from other RKF transmitters or devices may interrupt the operation. Press and then again. If the top still does not open use the convertible switch in the vehicle.

The convertible top cannot be closed using the RKE transmitter.

See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)

Closing the Convertible Top

- Make sure the sun visor mirror. covers are closed and the sun visors are stored in the center mount position.
- 2. Remove all objects from the top of the tonneau cover and forward of the partition. Place the partition in the rear storage area in the upright position.

- Close the boot.
- 4. Start the vehicle or place it in ACC/ACCESSORY.
- 5. When possible, operate the convertible top when the vehicle is stopped. The top can be operated while driving below 50 km/h (31 mph) and will stop if that speed is exceeded. The top operation will take approximately 25 seconds. Make sure the top operation can be completed before that speed is reached.



- After the convertible top is completely closed, a chime sounds and a DIC message displays. Release the switch. Raise the windows if needed.

If the radio is on, the sound may be muted for a brief time due to a new audio system equalisation being loaded

Troubleshooting

Check the following if the convertible top switch $\stackrel{\checkmark}{\Longrightarrow}$ is not operating:

- The ignition should be on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP) should be active.
- The boot lid should be closed and the boot partition in place.
 A DIC message will display.
- If the ONLY MANUAL
 OPERATION OF TOP
 POSSIBLE message is
 displayed on the DIC, see
 "Manual Movement of Top" later
 in this section.
- At cooler outside temperatures, the convertible top may not open. It is possible to close the top down to temperatures of about -20 °C (-4 °F). A DIC message will display if the top will not open due to low temperature. If necessary, move the vehicle to a heated indoor area to operate the top.
- If the top has recently been cycled repeatedly or left in an intermediate state, it will be temporarily disabled. A DIC message displays. Normal

operation will be restored within 10 minutes after the system has cooled.

- If the vehicle battery is low, the power top operation may be disabled. Try to start the vehicle.
 A DIC message displays.
- If the battery has recently been reconnected or if the vehicle has been jump started, the top may not operate until the power windows have been indexed. Complete the power window indexing procedure. See Power Windows

 43.

Other features may be affected while operating the convertible top:

- The boot can only be opened with the key until the convertible top is completely opened or closed.
- Do not try to start the vehicle while opening the top with the RKE transmitter. A DIC message may display. Release both buttons and wait a few seconds before starting the vehicle normally.

- The passive door unlock feature may not operate properly while using the RKE transmitter to open the convertible top.
- The windows cannot close while the top is moving.
- When driving with the top not fully secured, chimes can be heard above 80 km/h (50 mph).

If the vehicle battery has been disconnected and reconnected, the fuses were pulled or replaced, or a jump start was performed, the TOP NOT SECURE message may display. Press and hold on the RKE transmitter or on the overhead console to open/close the top until this message is cleared.

Partial Top Cycling

If the convertible top operation is stopped before completion, the top will temporarily hold its position. If the ignition is on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, the top will be held for up to five minutes. If the vehicle is moving or off, the amount of time will vary from a few seconds to about a minute.

Beeps and DIC messages will be displayed before the top will move. When this occurs, immediately finish the convertible top operation by pressing on the RKE transmitter or on the instrument panel switch again until it completes.

If the top cannot be secured, keep clear of the top components. In some conditions the top may move quickly.

Do not drive with the convertible top in an unsecured position. The top components may move unexpectedly. In some cases the top may not be able to be power operated. If this occurs, follow the DIC messages displayed.

If the tonneau cover is not secured and latched, and the vehicle is moving above 10 km/h (6 mph), the tonneau cover may automatically move to a stable position.

Manual Movement of Top

If the DIC displays the ONLY MANUAL OPERATION OF TOP POSSIBLE message:

- Press to either open or close the top. Press the switch in the opposite direction if one does not work.
- If the top moves, continue pressing the switch in that direction for at least five seconds. The top should then work normally.

If the top does not respond in either direction, use the following procedure to manually adjust the convertible top and tonneau cover if they are retracted but not latched. This requires more than one person.



 On each side of the tonneau cover, lift and pivot rearward into the fully open position.



2. Lift and pivot the convertible top rearward into the fully stowed position.

If the convertible top does not operate after this adjustment, close the tonneau cover and take it to your dealer for service.

Cleaning the Convertible Top

The convertible top should be cleaned often. Do not use high-pressure car washes as these may cause water to enter the vehicle.

Hand wash the convertible top in partial shade. Use mild soap, lukewarm water, and a soft sponge. A chamois or cloth may leave lint on the top and a brush can chafe the threads in the top fabric. Do not use detergents, harsh cleaners, solvents, or bleaching agents.

Wet the entire top and let the soap remain on the fabric for a few minutes. Wash evenly to avoid spots or rings. When the top is very dirty, use a mild foam-type cleaner. Thoroughly rinse the entire vehicle, then let the top dry in direct sunlight.

To protect the convertible top:

- Make sure the convertible top is completely dry before lowering it.
- Do not get any cleaner on the vehicle's painted finish; it could leave streaks.

Seats and Restraints

54
55 55 56 56 59
60
62
62
63
63
63 64
63 64 66

Airbag System	
Air-Bag System	67
Where Are the Airbags?	69
When Should an Airbag	
Inflate?	70
What Makes an Airbag	
Inflate?	70
How Does an Airbag	
Restrain?	71
What Will You See after an	
Airbag Inflates?	
Passenger Sensing System	72
Servicing the Airbag-Equipped	
Vehicle	76
Adding Equipment to the	
Airbag-Equipped Vehicle	
Airbag System Check	77
Replacing Airbag System Parts	
after a Crash	78
Child Restraints	
Older Children	78
Infants and Young Children	
Child Restraint Systems	
Where to Put the Restraint	
ISOFIX Child Restraint	0 1
Systems	91
Securing Child Restraints	
coodining crima reoditainto	٠,

Head Restraints

The vehicle's front seats have head restraints in the outboard seating positions that cannot be adjusted.

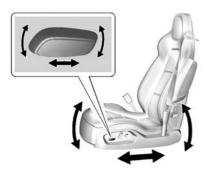
The front seat outboard head restraints are not removable.

Front Seats

Electrically Operated Seat Adjustment

Marning

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.



To adjust the seat:

- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down.
- Raise or lower the seat by moving the rear of the control up or down.

To adjust the lumbar support, see *Lumbar Adjustment ⇒ 55*.

Seat Travel Limit

If a seat is moved all the way to the rear and/or the seatback is reclined so that it makes contact with the carpet, all rearward seat movement will stop. Normal operation of the seat will resume when the seatback is no longer in contact with the carpet. This is normal.

If a seat is folded forward, all rearward or downward seat movement will stop. Normal operation will resume when the seat is returned to an upright position.

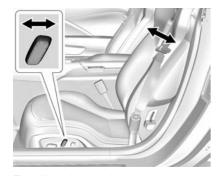
Lumbar Adjustment



To adjust the lumbar and bolster support (if equipped):

- Press and hold the control forward to increase or rearward to decrease lumbar support.
- If equipped, press and hold the control upward to increase or downward to decrease the side bolster support.

Reclining Seat Backrests



To adjust the seatback:

- Tilt the top of the control rearward to recline.
- Tilt the top of the control forward to raise.

⚠ Warning

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when fastened, the seat belts cannot do their job.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear the seat belt properly.

Memory Seats



If equipped, memory seats allow two drivers to store and recall their unique seat positions for driving the vehicle, and a shared exit position for getting out of the vehicle. Other feature positions may also be set,

such as power mirrors and power steering wheel. Memory positions are linked to RKE transmitter 1 or 2 for automatic memory recalls.

Before storing, adjust all available memory feature positions. Turn the ignition on and then press and release SET; a beep will sound. Then immediately press and hold 1, 2, or (Exit) on the driver door until two beeps sound. To manually recall these positions, press and hold 1, 2, or until the saved position is reached.

The vehicle identifies the current driver's RKE transmitter number (1–8). See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation ⇒ 26. Only RKE transmitters 1 and 2 can be used for automatic memory recalls. A Driver Information Centre (DIC) welcome message indicating the transmitter number may display for the first few ignition cycles following a transmitter change. For Auto Memory Recall to work properly, save the positions to the memory button (1 or 2) matching the RKE transmitter number displayed in the

DIC welcome message. Carry the linked RKE transmitter when entering the vehicle.

Vehicle Personalisation Settings

- To have the Auto Memory Recall movement begin when the vehicle is started, select the Settings menu, then Vehicle, then Comfort and Convenience, and then Auto Memory Recall. Select On or Off. See "Auto Memory Recall" later in this section.
- To begin Easy Exit Recall
 movement when the ignition is
 turned off and the driver door is
 opened, or when the ignition is
 turned off with the driver door
 already opened, select the
 Settings menu, then Vehicle,
 then Comfort and Convenience,
 and then Easy Exit Options.
 Select On or Off. See "Easy Exit
 Recall" later in this section.
- See Vehicle Personalisation
 \$\pmu\$ 125 for additional setting information.

Identifying Driver Number

To identify the driver number:

- Start the vehicle with the other key or RKE transmitter. The DIC should display the driver number; 1 or 2. Turn the ignition off and remove the key or RKE transmitter from the vehicle.
- Start the vehicle with the initial key or RKE transmitter. The DIC should display the other driver number not shown in step 1.

Saving Memory Positions

Read these instructions completely before saving memory positions.

To save preferred driving positions 1 and 2:

- Turn the ignition on or to ACC/ ACCESSORY.
 - A DIC welcome message may be displayed indicating number 1 or 2 for memory recalls.
- Adjust all available memory features to the desired driving position.

- Press and release SET; a beep will sound.
- Immediately press and hold the 1 or 2 memory button matching the above DIC welcome message until two beeps sound.

If too much time passes between releasing SET and pressing 1, the memory position will not be saved and two beeps will not sound, repeat steps 3 and 4.

- 1 or 2 corresponds to the driver number. See "Identifying Driver Number" in this section.
- 5. Repeat Steps 1–4 for a second driver using 1 or 2.

To save positions for and easy exit features, repeat Steps 1–4 using . This stores the positions for getting out of the vehicle.

Manually Recalling Memory Positions

Press and hold 1, 2, or to recall the previously stored memory positions.

To stop manual recall movement, release 1, 2, or (1). Recall can also be stopped by pressing a power seat, SET, power mirror, or power steering wheel control, if memory equipped. The driver or passenger side mirror must be selected.

Auto Memory Recall

The vehicle identifies the number of the current driver's RKE transmitter (1–8). See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation ♀ 26. If the RKE transmitter is 1 or 2, and Auto Memory Recall is programmed on in vehicle personalisation, the positions saved to the same memory button number 1 or 2 are automatically recalled when the ignition is turned on, or turned from off to ACC/ACCESSORY. RKE transmitters 3–8 will not provide automatic memory recalls.

To turn Auto Memory Recall on or off, see "Vehicle Personalisation Settings" previously in this section and Vehicle Personalisation ⇒ 125.

For vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission, the transmission must be in P (Park) to initiate Auto Memory Recall. Auto Memory Recall will complete if the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) prior to reaching the stored memory position.

For vehicles equipped with a manual gearbox, the parking brake must be set to initiate Auto Memory Recall. Auto Memory Recall will complete if the parking brake is released prior to reaching the stored memory position.

To stop Auto Memory Recall movement, turn the ignition off or press any of the following memory controls:

- Power seat
- Memory SET, 1, 2, or 🖭
- Power mirror, with the driver or passenger side mirror selected
- Power steering wheel

If the stored memory seat position does not automatically recall or recalls to the wrong positions, the driver's RKE transmitter number (1 or 2) may not match the memory button number that positions were saved to. Try storing the position to the other memory button or try the other RKE transmitter.

Easy Exit Recall

Easy Exit Recall is not linked to an RKE transmitter. The position stored to is used for all drivers. To turn Easy Exit Recall on or off, see "Vehicle Personalisation Settings" previously in this section and Vehicle Personalisation \$\Delta\$ 125.

If turned on, the positions saved to are automatically recalled when one of the following occurs:

- The vehicle is turned off and the driver's door is opened within a short time.
- The vehicle is turned off with the driver's door open.

To stop Easy Exit Recall movement, press any of the following memory controls:

Power seat

- Memory SET, 1, 2, or 🔁
- Power mirror, with the driver or passenger side mirror selected
- Power steering wheel

Seat Travel Limit

Memory recalls may not be performed if the backrest is folded forward or positioned rearward in contact with the carpet. Move the seat and/or backrest away from the carpet until memory recall function is available.

Obstructions

If something has blocked the driver seat and/or power steering wheel while recalling a memory position, the recall may stop. Remove the obstruction and try the recall again. If the memory position still does not recall, see your dealer for service.

Seat-Back Latches



If equipped, lift the latch to fold a seatback forward.

Marning

If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.

To return a seatback to the sitting position, push the seatback rearward. Push and pull on the seat backrest to make sure it is locked in place.





⚠ Warning

In some vehicles, when the seatback is folded forward, some power seat adjustments may not be available.

Heated and Ventilated Front Seats

⚠ Warning

If temperature change or pain to the skin cannot be felt, the seat heater may cause burns. To reduce the risk of burns, use care when using the seat heater, especially for long periods of time. Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket, cushion, cover, or similar item. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. An overheated seat heater may cause a burn or may damage the seat.



Driver and Redundant Passenger Controls

If equipped, the driver buttons are on the centre stack. To operate, the ignition must be on.

Press or won the left side of the climate control panel to ventilate or heat the driver seat. A ventilated seat has a fan that pulls or pushes air through the seat. The air is not cooled.



Passenger Controls

The passenger buttons are also on the right side of the instrument panel under the air vent. Press of or to heat or ventilate the passenger seat. The driver can also turn on or off the passenger heated and ventilated seats using the buttons on the right side of the climate control panel.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the seat will change to the next lower setting, and then to the off setting. The indicator lights show three for the highest setting and one for the lowest. If the heated

seats are on high, the level may automatically be lowered after approximately 30 minutes.

The passenger seat may take longer to heat up.

Remote Start Heated and Ventilated Seats

During a remote start (if equipped), the heated or ventilated seats can be turned on automatically. When it is cold outside, the heated seats turn on, and when it is hot outside the ventilated seats turn on. The heated or ventilated seats are cancelled when the ignition is turned on. Press the heated or ventilated seat button to use the heated or ventilated seats after the vehicle is started.

The heated or ventilated seat indicator lights do not turn on during a remote start.

The temperature performance of an unoccupied seat may be reduced. This is normal.

The heated or ventilated seats will not turn on during a remote start unless they are enabled in the vehicle personalisation menu. See Remote Vehicle Start

31 and Vehicle Personalisation

125.

Seat Belts

This section describes how to use seat belts properly, and some things not to do.

Marning

Do not let anyone travel where a seat belt cannot be worn properly. In a crash, if you or your passenger(s) are not wearing seat belts, injuries can be much worse than if you are wearing seat belts. You can be seriously injured or killed by hitting things inside the vehicle harder or by being ejected from the vehicle. In addition, anyone who is not buckled up can strike other passengers in the vehicle.

It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, passengers riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

passengers to travel in any area of the vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

Always wear a seat belt, and check that all passenger(s) are restrained properly too.

This vehicle has indicators as a reminder to fasten the seat belts. See Seat Belt Reminders

↑ 109.

Why Seat Belts Work



When riding in a vehicle, you travel as fast as the vehicle does. If the vehicle stops suddenly, you keep going until something stops you. It could be the windscreen, the instrument panel, or the seat belts!

When you wear a seat belt, you and the vehicle slow down together. There is more time to stop because you stop over a longer distance and, when worn properly, your strongest bones take the forces from the seat belts. That is why wearing seat belts makes such good sense.

Questions and Answers About Seat Belts

- Q: Will I be trapped in the vehicle after a crash if I am wearing a seat belt?
- A: You could be whether you are wearing a seat belt or not. Your chances of being conscious during and after a crash, so you can unbuckle and get out, are much greater if you are belted.

Q: If my vehicle has airbags, why should I have to wear a seat belt?

A: Airbags are supplemental systems only. They work with seat belts — not instead of them. Whether or not an airbag is provided, all occupants still have to buckle up to get the most protection.

Also, in nearly all regions, the law requires wearing seat belts.

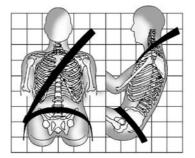
How to Wear Seat Belts Properly

This section is only for people of adult size.

There are special things to know about seat belts and children. And there are different rules for smaller children and infants. If a child will be riding in the vehicle, see *Older Children* ⇒ 78 or *Infants and Young Children* ⇒ 80. Follow those rules for everyone's protection.

It is very important for all occupants to buckle up. Statistics show that unbelted people are hurt more often in crashes than those who are wearing seat belts.

There are important things to know about wearing a seat belt properly.



- Sit up straight and always keep your feet on the floor in front of you.
- Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.
- Wear the lap part of the belt low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong

- pelvic bones and you would be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force on your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries.
- Wear the shoulder belt over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces. The shoulder belt locks if there is a sudden stop or crash.

Marning

You can be seriously injured, or even killed, by not wearing your seat belt properly.

- Never allow the lap or shoulder belt to become loose or twisted.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under both arms or behind your back.
- Never route the lap or shoulder belt over an armrest.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

 Always wear the shoulder belt over the shoulder and across the chest. Use the seat belt guide, if needed, to position the shoulder belt over the shoulder and across the chest.

Three-Point Belt

All seating positions in the vehicle have a lap-shoulder belt.

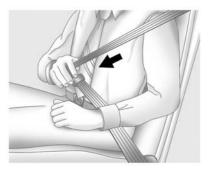
The following instructions explain how to wear a lap-shoulder belt properly.



GT Seat Shown, Competition Sport Seat Similar

1. The seat has a seat belt guide. The seat belt guide helps position the shoulder belt over the shoulder and across the chest of smaller adults and of older children who have outgrown booster seats. To use the seat belt guide, slide the edge of the belt webbing through the opening on the guide. Be sure the belt is not twisted. If a child will be riding in the vehicle, see Older Children ⇒ 78 or Infants and Young Children ⇒ 80.

Adjust the seat, if the seat is adjustable, so you can sit up straight. To see how, see "Seats" in the Index.



Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.

The lap-shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

If the shoulder portion of a passenger belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint

locking feature may be engaged. If this happens, let the belt go back all the way and start again.

Engaging the child restraint locking feature in the front outboard seating position may affect the passenger sensing system. See *Passenger* Sensing System ⇒ 72.



4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure.

Position the release button on the buckle so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

To make the lap part tight, pull up on the shoulder belt.



To unlatch the belt, push the button on the buckle. The belt should return to its stowed position.

Always stow the seat belt slowly. If the seat belt webbing returns quickly to the stowed position, the retractor may lock and cannot be pulled out. If this happens, pull the seat belt straight out firmly to unlock

the webbing, and then release it. If the webbing is still locked in the retractor, see your retailer.

Before a door is closed, be sure the seat belt is out of the way. If a door is slammed against a seat belt, damage can occur to both the seat belt and the vehicle.

Seat Belt Pretensioners

This vehicle has seat belt pretensioners for the front outboard occupants. Although the seat belt pretensioners cannot be seen, they are part of the seat belt assembly. They can help tighten the seat belts during the early stages of a moderate to severe frontal, near frontal, or rear crash if the threshold conditions for pretensioner activation are met. Seat belt pretensioners can also help tighten the seat belts in a side crash or a roll-over event.

Pretensioners work only once. If the pretensioners activate in a crash, the pretensioners and probably other parts of the vehicle's seat belt

Do not sit on the outboard seat belt while entering or exiting the vehicle or at any time while sitting in the seat. Sitting on the seat belt can damage the webbing and hardware.

Seat Belt Use During Pregnancy

Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they do not wear seat belts.



A pregnant woman should wear a lap-shoulder belt, and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible, below the rounding, throughout the pregnancy.

The best way to protect the foetus is to protect the mother. When a seat belt is worn properly, it is more likely that the foetus will not be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women, as for anyone, the key to making seat belts effective is wearing them properly.

Safety System Check

Periodically check the seat belt reminder, seat belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors, shoulder belt height adjusters (if equipped), and seat belt anchorages to make sure they are all in working order. Look for any other loose or damaged seat belt system parts that might keep a seat belt system from performing properly. See your dealer to have it repaired. Torn or frayed seat belts may not protect you in a crash.

They can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or frayed, have it replaced immediately.

Keep seat belts clean and dry. See Seat Belt Care \$\dip 66\$.

Seat Belt Care

Keep belts clean and dry.

⚠ Warning

Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

Seat belts should be properly cared for and maintained

Seat belt hardware should be kept dry and free of dust or debris. As necessary, exterior hard surfaces and seat belt webbing may be lightly cleaned with mild soap and water. Ensure there is not excessive dust or debris in the mechanism. If dust or debris exists in the system please see the dealer. Parts may need to be replaced to ensure proper functionality of the system.

Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash

Marning

A crash can damage the seat belt system in the vehicle. A damaged seat belt system may not properly protect the person using it, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the seat belt systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

After a minor crash, replacement of seat belts may not be necessary. But the seat belt assemblies that were used during any crash may have been stressed or damaged. See your retailer to have the seat belt assemblies and seat belt guides inspected or replaced.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the seat belt system was not being used at the time of the crash.

⚠ Warning

Safety procedures must be followed at all times when disposing of the vehicle or vehicle parts. Disposal should be performed only by an authorised service centre, to help protect the environment and your health.

Airbag System

Air-Bag System

The vehicle has the following airbags:

- A frontal airbag for the driver
- A frontal airbag for the front outboard passenger
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the driver
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the front outboard passenger

All vehicle airbags have the word AIRBAG on the trim or on a label near the deployment opening.

For frontal airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the centre of the steering wheel for the driver and on the instrument panel for the front outboard passenger.

For seat-mounted side impact airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the side of the seatback closest to the door.

Airbags are designed to supplement the protection provided by seat belts. Even though today's airbags are also designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating bag, all airbags must inflate very quickly to do their job.

Here are the most important things to know about the airbag system:

⚠ Warning

You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you are not wearing your seat belt, even with airbags. Airbags are designed to work with seat belts, not replace them. Also, airbags are not designed to inflate in every crash. In some crashes seat belts are the only restraint. See *When Should an Airbag Inflate?*

> 70.

Wearing your seat belt during a crash helps reduce your chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Airbags are "supplemental restraints" to (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

the seat belts. Everyone in the vehicle should wear a seat belt properly, whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

⚠ Warning

Because airbags inflate with great force and faster than the blink of an eye, anyone who is up against, or very close to, an airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Do not sit unnecessarily close to any airbag, as you would be if sitting on the edge of the seat or leaning forward. Seat belts help keep you in position before and during a crash. Always wear the seat belt, even with airbags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The seat belts and the front outboard passenger

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

airbags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor.

Occupants should not lean on or sleep against the door or side windows in seating positions with seat-mounted airbags.

⚠ Warning

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Always secure children properly in the vehicle. To read how, see Older Children

78 or Infants and Young Children

80.



There is an airbag readiness light on the instrument cluster which shows the airbag symbol.

Where Are the Airbags?



The driver frontal airbag is in the centre of the steering wheel.



The front outboard passenger frontal airbag is in the passenger side instrument panel.



Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The driver and front outboard passenger seat-mounted side impact airbags are in the sides of the seatbacks closest to the door.

⚠ Warning

If something is between an occupant and an airbag, the airbag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury or even death. The path of an inflating airbag must be kept

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

clear. Do not put anything between an occupant and an airbag, and do not attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other airbag covering.

Do not use seat accessories that block the inflation path of a seat-mounted side impact airbag.

When Should an Airbag Inflate?

This vehicle is equipped with airbags. See *Air-Bag System* \$\pi\$ 67. Airbags are designed to inflate if the impact exceeds the specific airbag system's deployment threshold. Deployment thresholds are used to predict how severe a crash is likely to be in time for the airbags to inflate and help restrain the occupants. The vehicle has electronic sensors that help the airbag system determine the

severity of the impact. Deployment thresholds can vary with specific vehicle design.

Frontal airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near frontal crashes to help reduce the potential for severe injuries, mainly to the driver's or front outboard passenger's head and chest.

Whether the frontal airbags will or should inflate is not based primarily on how fast the vehicle is travelling. It depends on what is hit, the direction of the impact, and how quickly the vehicle slows down.

Frontal airbags may inflate at different crash speeds depending on whether the vehicle hits an object straight on or at an angle, and whether the object is fixed or moving, rigid or deformable, narrow or wide.

Frontal airbags are not intended to inflate during vehicle rollovers, in rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

In addition, the vehicle has advanced technology frontal airbags. Advanced technology frontal airbags adjust the restraint according to crash severity.

Seat-mounted side impact airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact.

Seat-mounted side impact airbags are not designed to inflate in frontal impacts, near frontal impacts, or rear impacts.

A seat mounted side impact sirbag

A seat-mounted side impact airbag is designed to inflate on the side of the vehicle that is struck.

In any particular crash, no one can say whether an airbag should have inflated simply because of the vehicle damage or repair costs.

What Makes an Airbag Inflate?

In a deployment event, the sensing system sends an electrical signal triggering a release of gas from the inflator. Gas from the inflator fills the airbag causing the bag to break out of the cover. The inflator, the airbag, and related hardware are all part of the airbag module.

For airbag locations, see Where Are the Airbags? ♦ 69.

How Does an Airbag Restrain?

In moderate to severe frontal or near frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel. In moderate to severe side collisions, even belted occupants can contact the inside of the vehicle.

Airbags supplement the protection provided by seat belts by distributing the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant's body.

But airbags would not help in many types of collisions, primarily because the occupant's motion is not toward those airbags. See When Should an Airbag Inflate? \$\Display 70\$.

Airbags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to seat belts.

What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?

After the frontal and seat-mounted side impact airbags inflate, they quickly deflate, so quickly that some people may not even realise the airbags inflated. Some components of the airbag module may be hot for several minutes. For location of the airbags, see *Where Are the Airbags?* \$\phi\$ 69.

The parts of the airbag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There may be some smoke and dust coming from the vents in the deflated airbags. Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windscreen or being able to steer the vehicle, nor does it prevent people from leaving the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

When an airbag inflates, there may be dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, everyone should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have breathing problems but cannot get out of the vehicle after an airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or a door. If you experience breathing problems following an airbag deployment, you should seek medical attention.

The vehicle has a feature that may automatically unlock the doors, turn the interior lamps on, turn on the hazard warning flashers and shut off the fuel system after the airbags inflate. The feature may also activate, without airbag inflation, after an event that exceeds a predetermined threshold. After turning the ignition off and then on again, the fuel system will return to normal operation; the doors can be locked, the interior lamps can be

turned off, and the hazard warning flashers can be turned off using the controls for those features. If any of these systems are damaged in the crash they may not operate as normal.

Marning

A crash severe enough to inflate the airbags may have also damaged important functions in the vehicle, such as the fuel system, brake and steering systems, etc. Even if the vehicle appears to be drivable after a moderate crash, there may be concealed damage that could make it difficult to safely operate the vehicle.

Use caution if you should attempt to restart the engine after a crash has occurred.

In many crashes severe enough to inflate the airbag, windscreens are broken by vehicle deformation.

Additional windscreen breakage may also occur from the front outboard passenger airbag.

- Airbags are designed to inflate only once. After an airbag inflates, you will need some new parts for the airbag system.
 If you do not get them, the airbag system will not be there to help protect you in another crash. A new system will include airbag modules and possibly other parts. The service manual for the vehicle covers the need to replace other parts.
- The vehicle has a crash sensing and diagnostic module which records information after a crash. See Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy \$ 309.
- Let only qualified technicians work on the airbag system.
 Improper service can mean that the airbag system will not work properly. See your dealer for service.

Passenger Sensing System

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position. The passenger airbag status indicator will light on the instrument panel when the vehicle is started.



The symbol for on and off will be visible during the system check. When the system check is complete, either the symbol for on or off will be visible. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator

↑ 110.

The passenger sensing system will turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag under

certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system.

The passenger sensing system works with sensors that are part of the front outboard passenger seat and seat belt. The sensors are designed to detect the presence of a properly-seated occupant and determine if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag should be allowed to inflate or not

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly secured in a rear seat in the correct child restraint for their weight and size.

Rear-facing child restraints should not be transported in the vehicle, even if the airbag is off.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag inflates.

⚠ Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though the airbag is turned off.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the airbag is off. If securing a forward-facing child restraint in

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure child restraints in the rear seat. Consider using another vehicle to transport the child when a rear seat is not available.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag if:

- The front outboard passenger seat is unoccupied.
- The system determines an infant is present in a child restraint.
- A front outboard passenger takes his/her weight off of the seat for a period of time.
- There is a critical problem with the airbag system or the passenger sensing system.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, the off indicator will light and stay lit The passenger sensing system is designed to turn on the front outboard passenger frontal airbag anytime the system senses that a person of adult size is sitting properly in the front outboard passenger seat.

When the passenger sensing system has allowed the airbag to be enabled, the on indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbag is active.

For some children, including children in child restraints, and for very small adults, the passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, depending upon the person's seating posture and body build. Everyone in the vehicle who has outgrown child restraints should wear a seat belt properly — whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

⚠ Warning

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* \$\phi\$ 110 for more information, including important safety information.

If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag if the system determines that an infant is present in a child restraint. If a child restraint has been installed and the on indicator is lit:

- 1. Turn the vehicle off.
- 2. Remove the child restraint from the vehicle.

- Remove any additional items from the seat such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.
- Reinstall the child restraint following the directions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and refer to Securing Child Restraints

 91.
 - Make sure the seat belt retractor is locked by pulling the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor when installing the child restraint, even if the child restraint is equipped with a seat belt lock-off. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.
- 5. If, after reinstalling the child restraint and restarting the vehicle, the on indicator is still lit, turn the vehicle off. Then slightly recline the vehicle seatback and adjust the seat cushion, if adjustable, to make

sure that the vehicle seatback is not pushing the child restraint into the seat cushion.

Restart the vehicle.

The passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the airbag for a child in a child restraint depending upon the child's size. It is better to secure child restraints in the rear seat. Consider using another vehicle to transport the child when a rear seat is not available. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the ON indicator is not lit.

If the Off Indicator Is Lit for an Adult-Sized Occupant



If a person of adult size is sitting in the front outboard passenger seat, but the off indicator is lit, it could be because that person is not sitting properly in the seat or that the child restraint locking feature is engaged. Use the following steps to allow the system to detect that person and enable the front outboard passenger frontal airbag:

1. Turn the vehicle off.

- Remove any additional material from the seat, such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.
- 3. Place the seatback in the fully upright position.
- Have the person sit upright in the seat, centred on the seat cushion, with legs comfortably extended.
- 5. If the shoulder portion of the belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature will be engaged. This may unintentionally cause the passenger sensing system to turn the airbag off for some adult-sized occupants. If this happens, unbuckle the belt, let the belt go back all the way, and then buckle the belt again without pulling the belt out all the way.
- Restart the vehicle and have the person remain in this position for two to three minutes after the on indicator is lit.

Marning

If the front outboard passenger airbag is turned off for an adult-sized occupant, the airbag will not be able to inflate and help protect that person in a crash, resulting in an increased risk of serious injury or even death. An adult-sized occupant should not ride in the front outboard passenger seat, if the passenger airbag off indicator is lit.

Additional Factors Affecting System Operation

Seat belts help keep the passenger in position on the seat during vehicle manoeuvres and braking, which helps the passenger sensing system maintain the passenger airbag status. See "Seat Belts" and "Child Restraints" in the Index for additional information about the importance of proper restraint use.

A thick layer of additional material, such as a blanket or cushion, or aftermarket equipment such as seat covers, seat heaters, and seat massagers can affect how well the passenger sensing system operates. We recommend that you not use seat covers or other aftermarket equipment except when approved by GM for your specific vehicle. See Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle \$77 for more information about modifications that can affect how the system operates.

The on indicator may be lit if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, is put on an unoccupied seat. If this is not desired, remove the object from the seat.

⚠ Warning

Stowing articles under the passenger seat or between the passenger seat cushion and backrest may interfere with the proper operation of the passenger sensing system.

Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Airbags affect how the vehicle should be serviced. There are parts of the airbag system in several places around the vehicle. Your dealer and the service manual have information about servicing the vehicle and the airbag system.

Marning

For up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is turned off and the battery is disconnected, an airbag can still inflate during improper service. You can be injured if you are close to an airbag when it inflates. Avoid yellow connectors. They are probably part of the airbag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.

⚠ Warning

Safety procedures must be followed at all times when disposing of the vehicle or vehicle parts. Disposal should be performed only by an authorised service centre, to help protect the environment and your health.

Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Adding accessories that change the vehicle's frame, bumper system, height, front end, or side sheet metal may keep the airbag system from working properly.

The operation of the airbag system can also be affected by changing any parts of the front seats, seat belts, the airbag sensing and diagnostic module, steering wheel, instrument panel, inner door seals including the speakers, any of the airbag modules, front sensors, side impact sensors, or airbag wiring.

Your dealer and the service manual have information about the location of the airbag sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, and airbag wiring.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position, which includes sensors that are part of the passenger seat. The passenger sensing system may not operate properly if the original seat trim is replaced with non-GM covers, upholstery or trim, or with GM covers, upholstery or trim designed for a different vehicle. Any object, such as an aftermarket seat heater or a comfort-enhancing pad or device, installed under or on top of the seat fabric, could also interfere with the operation of the passenger sensing system. This could either prevent proper deployment of the passenger airbag(s) or prevent the passenger sensing system from properly turning off the passenger airbag(s). See Passenger Sensing System ⇒ 72.

If you have to modify your vehicle because you have a disability and have questions about whether the modifications will affect the vehicle's airbag system, or if you have questions about whether the airbag system will be affected if the vehicle is modified for any other reason, see your dealer.

Airbag System Check

The airbag system does not need regularly scheduled maintenance or replacement. Make sure the airbag readiness light is working. See Airbag Readiness Light

↑ 110.

Caution

If an airbag covering is damaged, opened, or broken, the airbag may not work properly. Do not open or break the airbag coverings. If there are any opened or broken airbag coverings, have the airbag covering and/or airbag module replaced. For the location of the

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

airbags, see Where Are the Airbags? \$\phi\$ 69. See your dealer for service.

Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash

Marning

A crash can damage the airbag systems in the vehicle.

A damaged airbag system may not properly protect you and your passenger(s) in a crash, resulting in serious injury or even death. To help make sure the airbag systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If an airbag inflates, you will need to replace airbag system parts. See your dealer for service.

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on when you are driving, the airbag system may not work properly. Have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ♀ 110.

⚠ Warning

Safety procedures must be followed at all times when disposing of the vehicle or vehicle parts. Disposal should be performed only by an authorised service centre, to help protect the environment and your health.

Child Restraints Older Children



Older children who have outgrown booster seats should wear the vehicle's seat belts.

The manufacturer instructions that come with the booster seat state the weight and height limitations for that booster. Use a booster seat with a lap-shoulder belt until the child passes the fit test below:

- Sit all the way back on the seat.
 Do the knees bend at the seat edge? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Fasten the lap-shoulder belt.
 Does the shoulder belt rest on the shoulder? If yes, continue.
 If no, return to the booster seat.
- Does the lap belt fit low and snug on the hips, touching the thighs? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Can proper seat belt fit be maintained for the length of the trip? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Q: What is the proper way to wear seat belts?
- A: An older child should wear a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide. The shoulder belt should not cross the face or neck. The lap belt should fit snugly below the hips, just touching the top of the thighs. This applies belt force to the child's pelvic bones in a crash.

It should never be worn over the abdomen, which could cause severe or even fatal internal injuries in a crash.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in a rear seating position.

In a crash, children who are not buckled up can strike other people who are buckled up, or can be thrown out of the vehicle. Older children need to use seat belts properly.

Marning

Never allow more than one child to wear the same seat belt. The seat belt cannot properly spread the impact forces. In a crash, they can be crushed together and seriously injured. A seat belt must be used by only one person at a time.



⚠ Warning

Never allow a child to wear the seat belt with the shoulder belt behind their back. A child can be seriously injured by not wearing the lap-shoulder belt properly. In a crash, the child would not be restrained by the shoulder belt. The child could move too far forward increasing the chance of head and neck injury. The child might also slide under the lap belt. The belt force would then be applied right on the abdomen.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest.



Infants and Young Children

Everyone in a vehicle needs protection! This includes infants and all other children. Neither the distance travelled nor the age and

size of the traveller changes the need, for everyone, to use safety restraints.

⚠ Warning

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child's neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child's neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle and never allow children to play with the seat belts. Every time infants and young children ride in vehicles, they should have the protection provided by appropriate child restraints. Neither the vehicle's seat belt system nor its airbag system is designed for them.

Children who are not restrained properly can strike other people, or can be thrown out of the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

Never hold an infant or a child while riding in a vehicle. Due to crash forces, an infant or a child will become so heavy it is not possible to hold it during a crash. For example, in a crash at only 40 km/h (25 mph), a 5.5 kg (12 lb) infant will suddenly become a 110 kg (240 lb) force on a person's arms. An infant or child should be secured in an appropriate restraint.



⚠ Warning

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat. Secure a rear-facing child restraint in a rear seat. It is also better to secure a forward-facing child restraint in a rear seat. If you must secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go.



Child restraints are devices used to restrain, seat, or position children in the vehicle and are sometimes called child seats or car seats.

There are three basic types of child restraints:

- Forward-facing child restraints
- Rearward-facing child restraints
- Belt-positioning booster seats

The proper child restraint for your child depends on their size, weight, and age, and also on whether the child restraint is compatible with the vehicle in which it will be used.

For each type of child restraint, there are many different models available. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure it is designed to be used in a motor vehicle. The restraint manufacturer's instructions that come with the restraint state the weight and height limitations for a particular child restraint. In addition, there are many kinds of restraints available for children with special needs.

⚠ Warning

To reduce the risk of neck and head injury in a crash, infants and toddlers should be secured in a rear-facing child restraint until age two, or until they reach the maximum height and weight limits of their child restraint.

⚠ Warning

A young child's hipbones are still so small that the vehicle's regular seat belt may not remain low on the hipbones, as it should. Instead, it may settle up around the child's abdomen. In a crash, the belt would apply force on a body area that is unprotected by any bony structure. This alone could cause serious or fatal injuries. To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, young children should always be secured in appropriate child restraints.

Child Restraint Systems



Rear-Facing Infant Restraint

A rear-facing child restraint provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the infant.

The harness system holds the infant in place and, in a crash, acts to keep the infant positioned in the restraint.



Forward-Facing Child Restraint

A forward-facing child restraint provides restraint for the child's body with the harness.





Booster Seats

A belt-positioning booster seat is used for children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint. Boosters are designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system until the child is large enough for the vehicle seat belts to fit properly without a booster seat. See the seat belt fit test in *Older Children* \$\frac{1}{2}8.

Securing an Add-On Child Restraint in the Vehicle

⚠ Warning

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle. Secure the child restraint properly in the vehicle using the vehicle's seat belt, following the instructions that came with that child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

To help reduce the chance of injury, the child restraint must be secured in the vehicle. Child restraints must be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap-shoulder belt. A child can be endangered in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle.

When securing an add-on child restraint, refer to the instructions that come with the restraint which may be on the restraint itself or in a booklet, or both, and to this manual.

The child restraint instructions are important, so if they are not available, obtain a replacement copy from the manufacturer.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle - even when no child is in it.

Securing the Child Within the Child Restraint

⚠ Warning

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if it is not properly secured in the child restraint. Secure the child properly following the instructions that came with that child restraint.

Where to Put the Restraint

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in an appropriate child restraint secured in a rear seating position.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

A Danger

When using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the airbag systems for the front passenger seat must be deactivated; if not, the triggering of the airbags poses a risk of fatal injury to the child.

This is especially the case if rear-facing child restraint systems are used on the front passenger seat.



EN: NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

FR: NE JAMAIS utiliser un siège d'enfant orienté vers l'arrière sur un siège protégé par un COUSSIN GONFLABLE ACTIF placé devant lui, sous peine d'infliger des BLESSURES GRAVES, voire MORTELLES à l'ENFANT.

DE: Nach hinten gerichtete
Kindersitze NIEMALS auf einem
Sitz verwenden, der durch einen
davor befindlichen AKTIVEN
AIRBAG geschützt ist, da dies den
TOD oder SCHWERE
VERLETZUNGEN DES KINDES zur
Folge haben kann.

ES: NUNCA utilice un sistema de retención infantil orientado hacia atrás en un asiento protegido por un AIRBAG FRONTAL ACTIVO. Peligro de MUERTE o LESIONES GRAVES para el NIÑO.

SV: Använd ALDRIG en bakåtvänd barnstol på ett säte som skyddas med en framförvarande AKTIV AIRBAG. DÖDSFALL eller ALLVARLIGA SKADOR kan drabba BARNET.

IT: Non usare mai un sistema di sicurezza per bambini rivolto all'indietro su un sedile protetto da AIRBAG ATTIVO di fronte ad esso: pericolo di MORTE o LESIONI GRAVI per il BAMBINO!

NL: Gebruik NOOIT een achterwaarts gericht kinderzitje op een stoel met een ACTIEVE AIRBAG ervoor, om DODELIJK of ERNSTIG LETSEL van het KIND te voorkomen.

DA: Brug ALDRIG en bagudvendt autostol på et forsæde med AKTIV AIRBAG, BARNET kan komme i LIVSFARE eller komme ALVORLIGT TIL SKADE. CS: NIKDY nepoužívejte dětský zádržný systém instalovaný proti směru jízdy na sedadle, které je chráněno před sedadlem AKTIVNÍM AIRBAGEM. Mohlo by dojít k VÁŽNÉMU PORANĚNÍ nebo ÚMRTÍ DÍTĚTE.

RU: ЗАПРЕЩАЕТСЯ устанавливать детское удерживающее устройство лицом назад на сиденье автомобиля, оборудованном фронтальной подушкой безопасности, если ПОДУШКА НЕ ОТКЛЮЧЕНА! Это может привести к СМЕРТИ или СЕРЬЕЗНЫМ ТРАВМАМ РЕБЕНКА.

FI: ÄLÄ KOSKAAN sijoita taaksepäin suunnattua lasten turvaistuinta istuimelle, jonka edessä on AKTIIVINEN TURVATYYNY, LAPSI VOI KUOLLA tai VAMMAUTUA VAKAVASTI.

NO: Bakovervendt barnesikringsutstyr må ALDRI brukes på et sete med AKTIV KOLLISJONSPUTE foran, da det kan føre til at BARNET utsettes for LIVSFARE og fare for ALVORLIGE SKADER.

PT: NUNCA use um sistema de retenção para crianças voltado para trás num banco protegido com um AIRBAG ACTIVO na frente do mesmo, poderá ocorrer a PERDA DE VIDA ou FERIMENTOS GRAVES na CRIANÇA.

ΕL: ΠΟΤΕ μη χρησιμοποιείτε παιδικό κάθισμα ασφαλείας με φορά προς τα πίσω σε κάθισμα που προστατεύεται από μετωπικό ΕΝΕΡΓΟ ΑΕΡΟΣΑΚΟ, διότι το παιδί μπορεί να υποστεί ΘΑΝΑΣΙΜΟ ή ΣΟΒΑΡΟ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΙΣΜΟ.

PL: NIE WOLNO montować fotelika dziecięcego zwróconego tyłem do kierunku jazdy na fotelu, przed którym znajduje się WŁĄCZONA PODUSZKA POWIETRZNA.
Niezastosowanie się do tego zalecenia może być przyczyną ŚMIERCI lub POWAŻNYCH OBRAŻEŃ u DZIECKA.

TR: Arkaya bakan bir çocuk emniyet sistemini KESİNLİKLE önünde bir AKTİF HAVA YASTIĞI ile

korunmakta olan bir koltukta kullanmayınız. ÇOCUK ÖLEBİLİR veya AĞIR ŞEKİLDE YARALANABİLİR.

UK: НІКОЛИ не використовуйте систему безпеки для дітей, що встановлюється обличчям назад, на сидінні з УВІМКНЕНОЮ ПОДУШКОЮ БЕЗПЕКИ, інакше це може призвести до СМЕРТІ чи СЕРЙОЗНОГО ТРАВМУВАННЯ ДИТИНИ.

HU: SOHA ne használjon hátrafelé néző biztonsági gyerekülést előlről AKTÍV LÉGZSÁKKAL védett ülésen, mert a GYERMEK HALÁLÁT vagy KOMOLY SÉRÜLÉSÉT okozhatja.

HR: NIKADA nemojte koristiti sustav zadržavanja za djecu okrenut prema natrag na sjedalu s AKTIVNIM ZRAČNIM JASTUKOM ispred njega, to bi moglo dovesti do SMRTI ili OZBILJNJIH OZLJEDA za DIJETE.

SL: NIKOLI ne nameščajte otroškega varnostnega sedeža, obrnjenega v nasprotni smeri vožnje, na sedež z AKTIVNO

ČELNO ZRAČNO BLAZINO, saj pri tem obstaja nevarnost RESNIH ali SMRTNIH POŠKODB za OTROKA.

SR: NIKADA ne koristiti bezbednosni sistem za decu u kome su deca okrenuta unazad na sedištu sa AKTIVNIM VAZDUŠNIM JASTUKOM ispred sedišta zato što DETE može da NASTRADA ili da se TEŠKO POVREDI.

МК: НИКОГАШ не користете детско седиште свртено наназад на седиште заштитено со АКТИВНО ВОЗДУШНО ПЕРНИЧЕ пред него, затоа што детето може ДА ЗАГИНЕ или да биде ТЕШКО ПОВРЕДЕНО.

ВG: НИКОГА не използвайте детска седалка, гледаща назад, върху седалка, която е защитена чрез АКТИВНА ВЪЗДУШНА ВЪЗГЛАВНИЦА пред нея - може да се стигне до СМЪРТ или СЕРИОЗНО НАРАНЯВАНЕ на ДЕТЕТО.

RO: Nu utilizaţi NICIODATĂ un scaun pentru copil îndreptat spre partea din spate a maşinii pe un scaun protejat de un AIRBAG ACTIV în faţa sa; acest lucru poate duce la DECESUL sau VĂTĂMAREA GRAVĂ a COPILULUI.

SK: NIKDY nepoužívajte detskú sedačku otočenú vzad na sedadle chránenom AKTÍVNYM AIRBAGOM, pretože môže dôjsť k SMRTI alebo VÁŽNYM ZRANENIAM DIEŤAŤA.

LT: JOKIU BŪDU nemontuokite atgal atgręžtos vaiko tvirtinimo sistemos sėdynėje, prieš kurią įrengta AKTYVI ORO PAGALVĖ, nes VAIKAS GALI ŽŪTI arba RIMTAI SUSIŽALOTI.

LV: NEKĀDĀ GADĪJUMĀ neizmantojiet uz aizmuguri vērstu bērnu sēdeklīti sēdvietā, kas tiek aizsargāta ar tās priekšā uzstādītu AKTĪVU DROŠĪBAS SPILVENU, jo pretējā gadījumā BĒRNS var gūt SMAGAS TRAUMAS vai IET BOJĀ.

ET: ÄRGE kasutage tahapoole suunatud lapseturvaistet istmel, mille ees on AKTIIVSE TURVAPADJAGA kaitstud iste, sest see võib põhjustada LAPSE SURMA või TÕSISE VIGASTUSE.

MT: QATT tuża trażżin għat-tfal li jħares lejn in-naħa ta' wara fuq sit protett b'AIRBAG ATTIV quddiemu; dan jista' jikkawż I-MEWT jew ĠIEĦ SERJI lit-TFAL.

GA: Ná húsáid srian sábháilteachta linbh cúil RIAMH ar shuíochán a bhfuil mála aeir ag feidhmiú os a chomhair.Tá baol BÁIS nó GORTÚ DONA don PHÁISTE ag baint leis.

When securing a child restraint with the seat belts in the front passenger position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

Child restraints and booster seats vary considerably in size, and some may fit in certain seating positions better than others.

Depending on where you place the child restraint and the size of the child restraint, you may not be able to access adjacent seat belts or ISOFIX anchors for additional passengers or child restraints. Adjacent seating positions should

not be used if the child restraint prevents access to or interferes with the routing of the seat belt.

Wherever a child restraint is installed, be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint system and secure the child restraint system properly.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle - even when no child is in it.

ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems Installation Suitability

The following chart shows permissible options for fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system with ISOFIX brackets.

Mass Group	Class Size	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX Positions Passenger
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X
	G	ISO/L2	X
0 (up to 10 kg)	E	ISO/R1	Х
0+	E	ISO/R1	X
(up to 13 kg)	D	ISO/R2	X
	С	ISO/R3	X
I .	D	ISO/R2	X
(9 to 18 kg)	С	ISO/R3	X
	В	ISO/F2	X
	B1	ISO/F2X	X
	А	ISO/F3	X

X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

IL = Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "specific vehicle," "restricted," or "semi-universal" categories.

ISOFIX Size Class and Seat Device:

A - ISO/F3: Forward-facing child restraint system for children of maximum size in the weight class 9 to 18 kg.

B - ISO/F2: Forward-facing child restraint system for smaller children in the weight class 9 to 18 kg.

B1 - ISO/F2X: Forward-facing child restraint system for smaller children in the weight class 9 to 18 kg.

C - ISO/R3: Rear-facing child restraint system for children of maximum size in the weight class up to 18 kg.

D - ISO/R2: Rear-facing child restraint system for smaller children in the weight class up to 18 kg.

E - ISO/R1: Rear-facing child restraint system for young children in the weight class up to 13 kg.

F - ISO/L1: Left lateral-facing position child restraint system (carry-cot).

G - ISO/L2: Right lateral-facing position child restraint system (carry-cot).

Child Restraint Systems Installation Suitability

The following chart shows permissible options for fastening a child restraint system with a lap-shoulder belt.

Mass Group		Seating Positions Passenger
Group 0	Up to 10 kg	X
Group 0 +	Up to 13 kg	X
Group I	9 to 18 kg	X
Group II	15 to 25 kg	X
Group III	22 to 36 kg	X

X = Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

U = Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

UF = Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

L = Suitable for particular child restraints of the "specific vehicle," "restricted," or "semi-universal" categories.

B = Built-in restraint approved for this mass group.

ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems

Some child restraints have an ISOFIX system. As part of the ISOFIX system, your child restraint may have lower attachments and/or a top tether. The ISOFIX system can help hold the child restraint in place during driving or in a crash. Some vehicles have lower and/or top tether anchors designed to secure a child restraint with lower attachments and/or a top tether.

Some child restraints with a top tether are designed to be used whether the top tether is anchored or not. Other child restraints require that the top tether be anchored. A national or local law may require that the top tether be anchored.

Your vehicle does not have lower anchors or top tether anchors to secure a child restraint with the ISOFIX system. If a national or local law requires that your top tether be anchored, do not use a child restraint in this vehicle because a top tether cannot be properly anchored. You must use the seat

belts to secure your child restraint in this vehicle, unless a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored. Refer to the child restraint instructions and instructions in this manual for securing a child restraint using the vehicle's seat belts. See Securing Child Restraints \$91.

Securing Child Restraints

This vehicle has airbags. In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system which is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag under certain conditions.

See Passenger Sensing System

→ 72 and Passenger Airbag Status Indicator → 110 for more information, including important safety information.

⚠ Danger

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

⚠ Danger

When using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the airbag systems for the front passenger seat must be deactivated; if not, the triggering of the airbags poses a risk of fatal injury to the child.

This is especially the case if rear-facing child restraint systems are used on the front passenger seat.



Rear-facing child restraints should not be installed in the vehicle, even if the airbag is off.

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top strap must be anchored.

When using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position, follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the following instructions:

 Move the seat as far back as it will go before securing the forward-facing child restraint. Move the seat upward or the backrest to an upright position, if needed, to get a tight installation of the child restraint.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, the off indicator on the passenger airbag status indicator should light and stay lit when you start the vehicle. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator \$\phi\$ 110.

2. Put the child restraint on the seat.

Remove the seat belt from the guide by sliding the webbing through the opening on the guide. Do not secure the child restraint with the seat belt routed through the guide.

 Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's seat belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

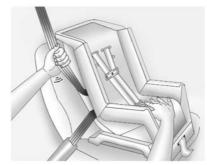


4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

Position the release button on the buckle, away from the child restraint system, so that the seat belt could be quickly unfastened if necessary.



 Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.



6. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 5 and 6.

7. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the seat belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

If the airbag is off, the off indicator in the passenger airbag status indicator will come on and stay on when the vehicle is started.

If a child restraint has been installed and the on indicator is lit, see "If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint" under *Passenger Sensing System* ⇒ 72.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle seat belt and let it return to the stowed position.

If the top tether is attached to a top tether anchor, disconnect it.

Return the seat belt into the guide by sliding the webbing through the opening on the guide.

Storage

Storage Compartments	
Storage Compartments	. 94
Instrument Panel Storage	. 94
Clave Boy	0.4

Cupholders	95
Rear Storage	95
Centre Console Storage	96

Additional Storage Features

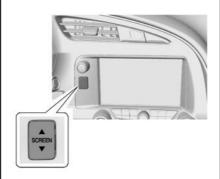
Cargo Cover	96
Cargo Tie-Downs	97
Cargo Net	97
Convenience Net	97

Storage Compartments

Marning

Do not store heavy or sharp objects in storage compartments. In a crash, these objects may cause the cover to open and could result in injury.

Instrument Panel Storage



Press the button to lower the display and access the storage behind it.

There is a USB port in the upper left corner. See "Audio Players" in the infotainment manual.

Press the button again to raise the display and close the storage area.

Keep the storage area closed when not in use.

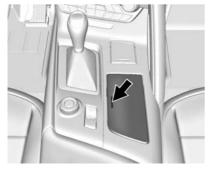
Glove Box



To open, press the button. If equipped, the glove box locks when Valet Mode is enabled. See Vehicle Personalisation

↑ 125.

Cupholders



Press the top of the cover to access the cupholders. There is a removable divider.

Rear Storage

Caution

Do not store heavy or sharp objects in the rear storage compartments located in the hatch/boot area. The objects could damage the underside of the hatch/boot.

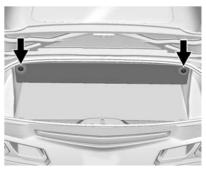


Coupe Shown, Convertible Similar

There is storage on the driver side in the floor of the hatch/boot area. Pull up to open the cover.

Rear Boot Partition

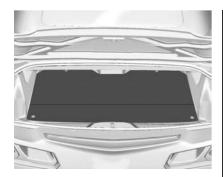
If equipped with a convertible top, there is a boot partition to keep cargo from getting in the way of the convertible top. The boot partition must be in place for the convertible top to move. If the boot partition is not properly in place, a message will display and a noise will be heard.



Convertible Only

Pull the divider up and snap it into place on both sides of the boot.

The boot partition is a flat carpeted board with a horizontal flap that can be attached to the top of the boot to provide additional storage space.

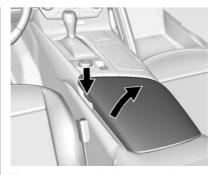


With the convertible top up, the boot partition can be unsnapped and laid flat to increase boot cargo space.

Centre Console Storage

Caution

The area inside the console can get hot. Do not store items that can be damaged by heat.



To open, press the button on the driver side.

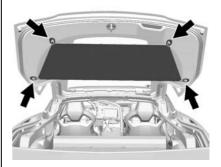
Additional Storage Features

Cargo Cover

If equipped, the cargo cover provides hidden storage in the rear area of the vehicle. The cover also blocks glare from the removable roof panel when it is stored in the rear compartment.

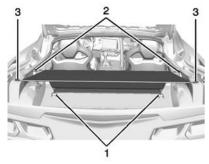
The cargo cover has two pieces: a flat and an L-shaped piece.

Attaching the Flat Cargo Cover



Attach the elastic loops on the four corners of the cargo cover to the hooks on the front and rear corners of the hatch.

Attaching the L-Shaped Cargo Cover



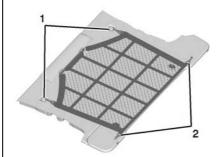
- Attach the plastic loops on the cover to the tie-downs on the floor (1) and to the side panels (2).
- 2. Attach the rear loops on the cover to the hooks on the side panels (3).

Do not use the cargo cover hooks and tie-downs to secure anything but the cargo cover. They are not designed for heavy loads.

Cargo Tie-Downs

The cargo tie-downs can be used to secure small loads under the cargo net inside the trunk.

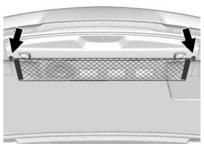
Cargo Net



If equipped, unfold the cargo net and fasten the front hooks (1) to the front tie-downs in the cargo area.

Pull the net over any items loaded onto the floor and fasten the rear hooks (2) to the rear tie-downs.

Convenience Net



The vehicle may have a convenience net to be used for small loads. Attach the net to the hooks on the rear of the storage area. The net should not be used to store heavy loads.

Instruments and Controls

Controls
Steering Wheel Adjustment 99 Steering Wheel Controls 99
Horn
Windscreen Wiper/Washer 99 Headlamp Washer 100
Clock
Power Sockets 101
Warning Lights, Gauges, and
Indicators
Warning Lights, Gauges, and
Indicators
Instrument Cluster 103
Speedometer
Mileometer
Trip Odometer
Rev Counter
Fuel Gauge
Engine Coolant Temperature
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge

Maitunction indicator Lamp	TT
Brake System Warning	
Light	113
Electric Parking Brake	
Light	114
Service Electric Parking Brake	
Light	114
Antilock Brake System (ABS)	•
Warning Light	114
Gear Shifting Light	115
Traction Off Light	
Traction Control System (TCS)/	
Electronic Stability Control	
Light	115
Electronic Stability Control	110
(ESC) Off Light	116
Engine Coolant Temperature	110
	110
Warning Light	
Tyre Pressure Light	
Engine Oil Pressure Light	
Low Fuel Warning Light	
Security Light	111
High-Beam On Light	
Rear Fog Lamp Light	
Lamps On Reminder	
Cruise Control Light	
Door Ajar Light	118

Information Displays	
Driver Information Centre (DIC) Head-Up Display (HUD)1	119 121
Vehicle Messages Vehicle Messages	125
Vehicle Personalisation Vehicle Personalisation1	125

Controls

Steering Wheel Adjustment



Press the control to move the tilt and telescoping steering wheel up and down or forward and rearward.

Both the tilt and telescoping steering column positions can be stored with your memory settings, if equipped. See *Memory Seats* ⇒ 56.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Steering Wheel Controls

The infotainment system can be operated by using the steering wheel controls. See "Steering Wheel Controls" in the infotainment manual.

Horn

Press near or on the horn symbols on the steering wheel pad to sound the horn.

Windscreen Wiper/ Washer



The windscreen wiper/washer lever is on the right side of the steering column.

With the ignition on or in ACC/ ACCESSORY, move the windscreen wiper lever to select the wiper speed. HI: Use for fast wipes.

LO: Use for slow wipes.



INT: Move the lever up to INT for intermittent wipes, then turn the [¶]♥ INT band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.

OFF: Use to turn the wipers off.

1X: For a single wipe, briefly move the wiper lever down. For several wipes, hold the wiper lever down.

⚠ Warning

In freezing weather, do not use the washer until the windscreen is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windscreen, blocking your vision. → Pull the windscreen wiper lever toward you to spray washer fluid and activate the wipers. The wipers will continue until the lever is released or the maximum wash time is reached. When the stalk is released, additional wipes may occur depending on how long the windscreen washer had been activated. See Washer Fluid ⇒ 230 for information on filling the windscreen washer fluid reservoir.

Clear snow and ice from the wiper blades and windscreen before using them. If frozen to the windscreen, carefully loosen or thaw them. Damaged blades should be replaced. See *Wiper Blade Replacement* \$ 240.

Heavy snow or ice can overload the wiper motor.

Wiper Parking

If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are on LO, HI, or INT, they will immediately stop.

If the windscreen wiper lever is then moved to OFF before the driver door is opened or within 10 minutes, the wipers will restart and move to the base of the windscreen.

If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are performing wipes due to windscreen washing, the wipers continue to run until they reach the base of the windscreen.

Headlamp Washer

The headlamp washers are on the front fascia forward of the headlamps.

The headlamps must be on in order to use the headlamp washers. If the headlamps are not on, only the windscreen will be washed.

Pull the wiper lever toward you and hold briefly to activate. The headlamp washers will spray once, pause, and spray again. The headlamp washer will spray again after five windscreen wash cycles.

To refill the windscreen washer fluid, see *Washer Fluid* \$\dip 230.

Clock

The infotainment system controls are used to access the time and date settings through the menu system. See "Home Page" in the infotainment manual for information about how to use the menu system.

Setting the Clock

Time

To set the time:

- From the Home Page, touch SETTINGS, then touch Time and Date.
- Touch Set Time, then touch
 or to increase or
 decrease hours or minutes,
 and change AM or PM.
- 3. Touch 12-24 Hr for a 12 or 24 hour clock.

Date

To set the date:

1. Touch SETTINGS, then touch Time and Date.

- Touch Set Date, then touch
 or to increase or
 decrease month, day, or year.
- 3. Touch **♦** to go back to the previous menu.

Auto Set

When on, the time and date will automatically update.

Auto set requires an active OnStar service plan.

To set auto set:

- 1. Touch SETTINGS, then touch Time and Date.
- 2. Touch Set Time or Set Date.
- Touch Auto Set, then select On-Cell Network or Off-Manual to manually set the time and date.
- 4. Touch **♦** to go back to the previous menu.

If auto set is on, the time displayed on the clock may not update immediately when driving into a new time zone.

Clock Display

When on, the digital clock will show on the infotainment display.

To set the clock display:

- 1. Touch SETTINGS, then touch Time and Date.
- 2. Touch Clock Display, then select Off or On.
- 3. Touch **♦** to go back to the previous menu.

Power Sockets

Use the accessory power outlet to plug in electrical equipment, such as a mobile phone or MP3 player.

There are three accessory power outlets:

- In front of the cupholder. Open the door compartment to access.
- Inside the centre console storage compartment.
- In the rear compartment.

Lift the cover to access and replace when not in use.

The power sockets in front of the cupholder and inside the centre console storage compartment are powered when the ignition is on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, or until the driver door is opened within 10 minutes of turning off the vehicle. See *Retained Accessory Power* (RAP) ⇒ 176.

The rear compartment power outlet is powered at all times. The vehicle's battery may run down if the power socket is used while the ignition is off. Use this power socket for plugging in the battery maintainer, if equipped.

⚠ Warning

Power is always supplied to the boot outlet. Do not leave electrical equipment plugged in when the vehicle is not in use because the vehicle could catch fire and cause injury or death.

Caution

Leaving electrical equipment plugged in for an extended period of time while the vehicle is off will drain the battery. Always unplug electrical equipment when not in use and do not plug in equipment that exceeds the maximum 20 amp rating.

Certain electrical accessories may not be compatible with the accessory power outlet and could overload vehicle or adapter fuses. If a problem is experienced, see your dealer.

It is recommended that a qualified technician or dealer be seen for the proper installation of your equipment.

Caution

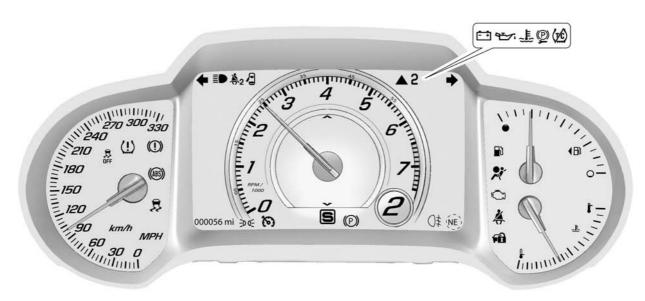
Hanging heavy equipment from the power outlet can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. The power outlets are designed for accessory power plugs only, such as mobile phone charge cords.

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

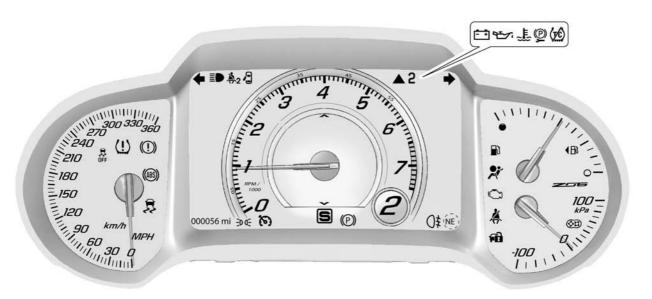
Warning lights and gauges can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement. Paying attention to the warning lights and gauges could prevent injury.

Some warning lights come on briefly when the engine is started to indicate they are working. When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on while driving, or when one of the gauges shows there may be a problem, check the section that explains what to do. Waiting to do repairs can be costly and even dangerous.

Instrument Cluster



Sport Theme Shown, Other Themes Similar



Z06 Sport Theme Shown, Other Themes Similar

Reconfigurable Instrument Cluster

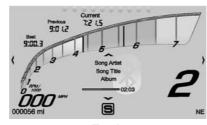
There are four instrument cluster display configurations to choose from: Link to Drive Mode, Sport, Track, and Tour. The style of the centre of the instrument cluster will change depending on the theme selected. If Link to Drive Mode is chosen, the cluster configuration will change to match the setting on the driver mode control on the console. See *Driver Mode Control* ♀ 192. If Weather or Eco are selected with the driver mode control, the cluster will display the Tour theme.



Sport

Includes a circular tachometer centred in the display. The DIC is contained within the tachometer

ring. Additionally, there are two configurable pocket gauges in the lower left and right corners.



Track

Includes an asymmetric tachometer with prominent red-line markings and a lap timer that shows the current, previous, and best lap.



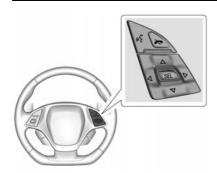
Tour

Includes a partial tachometer ring. The DIC is contained within the tachometer ring. There is also an area used to display icons or images for the DIC or phone contacts.

The instrument cluster display configuration is selected through the cluster menu. See "Options" under "Cluster Menu" following.

Cluster Menu

There is an interactive display area in the centre of the instrument cluster.



Use the right steering wheel control to open and scroll through the different items and displays.

Press \triangleleft to access the cluster applications. Use \triangle or ∇ to scroll through the list of applications.

- Info. This is where you can view the Driver Information Centre (DIC) displays. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)*

 → 119.
- Performance
- Audio
- Phone
- Navigation (If Equipped)

Options

Performance

Press SEL to enter the Performance menu. Use \triangle or ∇ to scroll through the available items.

G-force: Gives the driver an indication of the vehicle performance in cornering. The G-force is displayed in the centre of the DIC as a numerical value.

Friction Bubble: A four quadrant visual display, indicative of the four corners of the car, with a "bubble" showing where the most inertia is being exerted on the vehicle.

Performance Timer: Press
when Performance Timer is displayed to enter the menu. Press
while Set Start Speed is highlighted then use △ or ▽ to enter the start speed. Press SEL to save it. Press ▷ while Set End
Speed is highlighted then use △ or ▽ to enter the end speed. Press SEL to save it. After the start and end speeds have been entered, press ✓ to return to the DIC and

follow the on-screen instructions. On the next acceleration, the performance time will record the time. To reset the timer, highlight Reset on the performance timer menu and press SEL.

Lap Timer: Press when Lap Timer is displayed to start, stop, or reset the lap timer. A stopwatch icon will be displayed when the lap timer is active. Press SEL while the Lap Timer page is active to start the timer. If the lap timer is active, pressing SEL on any page will stop the current lap timer and start a new lap. Also, pressing and holding SEL on any page will stop the lap timer.

Coolant Temperature: Shows the current coolant temperature in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Oil Temperature : Shows the current oil temperature in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Oil Pressure: Shows the current oil pressure in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi).

Battery Voltage : Shows the current battery voltage.

Transmission Fluid

Temperature : Shows the temperature of the transmission fluid in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Tyre Temperature: Shows tyre temperature status as either Cold, Warm, or Hot. Warm is typical for normal driving while Hot is typical for aggressive driving. Unknown may be displayed if tyre temperature information is unavailable.

eLSD and Wheel Slip: Displays when the Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (eLSD) is active and intervening with the vehicle's normal operation. The display also displays slip percentage in a range of low, medium, and high. See Limited-Slip Differential

→ 199.

Audio

While the audio app is open, use \triangle or ∇ to change the radio station or seek to the next or previous track, depending on the current audio source. Press SEL to enter the

Audio menu. In the Audio menu browse for music, select from the favourites, or change the audio source.

Phone

Press SEL to enter the Phone menu. In the Phone menu, if there is no active phone call, view recent calls, or scroll through contacts. If there is an active call, mute or unmute the phone or switch to handset or hands-free operation.

Navigation

If equipped, press SEL to enter the Navigation menu. Displays a map or turn by turn directions. If there is no active route, press > to resume the last route and turn the voice prompts on/off. If there is an active route, press SEL to cancel route guidance or turn the voice prompts on/off.

Options

Press SEL to enter the Options menu. Use \triangle or ∇ to scroll through items in the Options menu.

Units: Press → while Units is displayed to enter the Units menu. Choose US or Metric units by pressing SEL while the desired item is highlighted.

Display Theme: Press box to enter the Display Theme menu. Select from Link to Drive Mode, Track, Sport, or Tour for the cluster theme.

Head-up Display (HUD) Rotation: This feature allows for adjusting the angle of the HUD image. Press ▷ on the steering wheel controls while Head-up Display Rotation is highlighted to enter Adjust Mode. Press △ or ▽ to adjust the angle of the HUD display. Press SEL to confirm and save the setting. To cancel the setting, press ▷. The vehicle must be in P (Park).

Speed Warning: The Speed Warning display allows the driver to set a speed that they do not want to exceed. To set the Speed Warning, press \triangleright when Speed Warning is displayed. Enable the speed warning and then use \triangle or ∇ to

adjust the value. Press SEL to set the speed. Once the speed is set, this feature can be turned off by pressing SEL while viewing this page. If the selected speed limit is exceeded, a pop-up warning is displayed with a chime.

Pocket Gauges: Press → while
Pocket Gauges is displayed to enter
the menu and select gauges that
can be displayed for the Sport
theme on the left or right of the
display area. Choose from Oil
Pressure Gauge, Oil Temperature
Gauge, Battery Voltage, Gearbox
Fluid Temperature Gauge,
Horsepower or a blank gauge.

Software Info: Displays open source software information.

Speedometer

The speedometer shows the vehicle's speed in either kilometres per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

Mileometer

The odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven, in either kilometres or miles.

Trip Odometer

The trip odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven since the trip odometer was last reset.

The trip odometer is accessed and reset through the Driver Information Centre (DIC). See *Driver Information Centre* (DIC) ⇒ 119.

Rev Counter

The tachometer displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm).

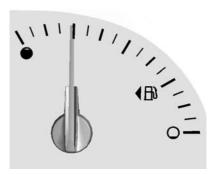
Caution

If the engine is operated with the rpm in the warning area at the high end of the tachometer, the vehicle could be damaged, and the damage would not be covered (Continued)

Caution (Continued)

by the vehicle warranty. Do not operate the engine with the rpm in the warning area.

Fuel Gauge



When the ignition is on, the fuel gauge indicates about how much fuel is left in the tank.

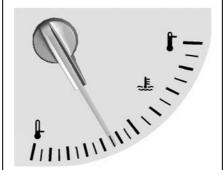
An arrow on the fuel gauge indicates the side of the vehicle the fuel door is on.

When the indicator nears empty, the low fuel light comes on. There is still a little fuel left, but the fuel tank should be filled soon.

Here are four things that some owners ask about. None of these show a problem with the fuel gauge:

- At the service station, the fuel pump shuts off before the gauge reads full.
- It takes a little more or less fuel to fill up than the gauge indicated. For example, the gauge indicated the tank was half full, but it actually took a little more or less than half the tank's capacity to fill the tank.
- The gauge moves a little while turning a corner or speeding up.
- The gauge takes a few seconds to stabilise after the ignition is turned on and goes back to empty when the ignition is turned off.

Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge



This gauge shows the engine coolant temperature.

If the gauge pointer moves to the high end, the engine is too hot.

This reading indicates the same thing as the warning light. It means that the engine coolant has overheated. If the vehicle has been operating under normal driving conditions, pull off the road, stop the vehicle, and turn off the engine as soon as possible. See *Engine Overheating* ⇒ 229.

Seat Belt Reminders

Driver Seat Belt Reminder Light

There is a driver seat belt reminder light on the instrument cluster.



When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind the driver to fasten their seat belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle may continue several times if the driver remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the driver seat belt is fastened, neither the light nor chime comes on.

Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Light

There is a passenger seat belt reminder light on the instrument cluster.



When the vehicle is started this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind passengers to fasten their seat belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle continues several times if the passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the passenger seat belt is fastened, neither the chime nor the light comes on.

The front passenger seat belt reminder light and chime may turn on if an object is put on the seat such as a briefcase, handbag, shopping bag, laptop or other electronic device. To turn off the reminder light and/or chime, remove the object from the seat or fasten the seat belt.

Airbag Readiness Light

This light shows if there is an electrical problem with the airbag system. The system check includes the airbag sensor(s), the passenger sensing system, the pretensioners, the airbag modules, the wiring, and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the airbag system, see *Air-Bag System*

⇒ 67.



The airbag readiness light comes on for several seconds when the vehicle is started. If the light does not come on then, have it fixed immediately.

⚠ Warning

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on while driving, it means the airbag system might not be working properly. The airbags in the vehicle might not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury, have the vehicle serviced right away.

If there is a problem with the airbag system, a Driver Information Centre (DIC) message may also come on.

Passenger Airbag Status Indicator

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system. See *Passenger Sensing System* ▷ 72 for important safety information. The passenger airbag status indicator is on the instrument panel.



When the vehicle is started, the passenger airbag status indicator will light the symbol for on and off for several seconds as a system check. Then, after several more seconds, the status indicator will light either the on or off symbol to let you know the status of the front outboard passenger frontal airbag.

If the on symbol is lit on the passenger airbag status indicator, it means that the front outboard passenger frontal airbag is allowed to inflate.

If the off symbol is lit on the airbag status indicator, it means that the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag. If, after several seconds, both status indicator lights remain on, or if there are no lights at all, there may be a problem with the lights or the passenger sensing system. See your retailer for service.

⚠ Warning

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇔ 110 for more information, including important safety information.

Charging System Light



The charging system light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on, but the engine is not running, as a check to show the light is working. The light turns off when the engine is started. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

If the light stays on, or comes on while driving, there may be a problem with the electrical charging system. Have it checked by your dealer. Driving while this light is on could drain the battery.

When this light comes on, the Driver Information Centre (DIC) also displays a message.

If a short distance must be driven with the light on, be sure to turn off all accessories, such as the radio and air conditioner.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp

This light is part of the vehicle's emission control on-board diagnostic system. If this light is on while the engine is running, a malfunction has been detected and

the vehicle may require service. The light should come on to show that it is working when the ignition is in Service Mode. See *Ignition Positions* \$\phi\$ 173.



Malfunctions are often indicated by the system before any problem is noticeable. Being aware of the light and seeking service promptly when it comes on may prevent damage.

Caution

If the vehicle is driven continually with this light on, the emission control system may not work as well, the fuel economy may be lower, and the vehicle may not run smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs that might not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

Modifications to the engine, transmission, exhaust, intake, or fuel system, or the use of replacement tyres that do not meet the original tyre specifications, can cause this light to come on. This could lead to costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty. This could also affect the vehicle's ability to pass an Emissions Inspection/
Maintenance test. See

Accessories and Modifications

\$\display 209.\$

If the light is flashing: A malfunction has been detected that could damage the emission control system and increase vehicle emissions. Diagnosis and service may be required.

To help prevent damage, reduce vehicle speed and avoid hard accelerations and uphill gradients.

If the light continues to flash, find a safe place to park. Turn the vehicle off and wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. If the light is still flashing, follow the previous guidelines and see your retailer for service as soon as possible.

If the light is on continuously: A malfunction has been detected. Diagnosis and service may be required.

Check the following:

- If fuel has been added to the vehicle using the capless funnel adapter, make sure that it has been removed. See "Filling the Tank with a Portable Gas Can" under Filling the Tank

 The diagnostic system can detect if the adapter has been left installed in the vehicle, allowing fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. A few driving trips with the adapter removed may turn off the light.

 If fuel has been added to the values funds that a portable in the self-light.
- Poor fuel quality can cause inefficient engine operation and poor driveability, which may go

If the light remains on, see your retailer.

Emissions Inspection and Maintenance Programs

If the vehicle requires an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test, the test equipment will likely connect to the vehicle's Data Link Connector (DLC).



The DLC is under the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel. Connecting devices that are not used to perform an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test or to service the vehicle may affect

The vehicle may not pass inspection if:

- The light is on when the engine is running.
- The light does not come on when the ignition is in Service Mode.
- Critical emission control systems have not been completely diagnosed. If this happens, the vehicle would not be ready for inspection and might require several days of routine driving before the system is ready for inspection. This can happen if the 12-volt battery has recently been replaced or run down, or if the vehicle has been recently serviced.

See your retailer if the vehicle will not pass or cannot be made ready for the test.

Brake System Warning Light

The vehicle brake system consists of two hydraulic circuits. If one circuit is not working, the remaining circuit can still work to stop the vehicle. For normal braking performance, both circuits need to be working.

If the warning light comes on, there is a problem with the braking system. Have the brake system inspected immediately.



This light should come on briefly when the engine is started. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

If the light comes on and stays on, there is a brake problem.

⚠ Warning

The brake system might not be working properly if the brake system warning light is on. Driving with the brake system warning light on can lead to a crash. If the light is still on after the vehicle has been pulled off the road and carefully stopped, have the vehicle towed for service.

Electric Parking Brake Light



The parking brake status light comes on when the parking brake is applied. If the light continues flashing after the parking brake is released, or while driving, there is a problem with the electric parking

brake system. A message may also display in the Driver Information Centre (DIC).

If the light does not come on, or remains flashing, see your dealer.

Service Electric Parking Brake Light



The service electric parking brake light should come on briefly when starting the vehicle. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

If this light stays on, there is a problem with a system on the vehicle that is causing the parking brake system to work at a reduced level. The vehicle can still be driven, but should be taken to a dealer as soon as possible. See *Electric*

Parking Brake

188. A message may also display in the Driver Information Centre (DIC).

Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This light comes on briefly when the engine is started.

If the light does not come on, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn if there is a problem.

If the light comes on while driving, stop as soon as it is safely possible and turn off the vehicle. Then start the engine again to reset the system. If the ABS light stays on, or comes on again while driving, the vehicle needs service. A chime may also sound when the light comes on steady.

If the ABS light is the only light on, the vehicle has regular brakes, but the anti-lock brakes are not functioning.

If both the ABS and the brake system warning light are on, the vehicle's anti-lock brakes are not functioning and there is a problem with the regular brakes. See your retailer for service.

Gear Shifting Light



This light comes on when a gear shift is recommended for best fuel economy. When the arrow is pointed up, an upshift is recommended. When the arrow is pointed down, a downshift is recommended. The number displayed with the arrow indicates the recommended gear.

Traction Off Light



This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light then turns off.

The traction off light comes on when the Traction Control System (TCS) has been turned off by pressing and releasing the TCS/Stability Control button.

This light and the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF light come on when ESC is turned off.

If the TCS is off, wheel spin is not limited. Adjust driving accordingly.

Traction Control System (TCS)/Electronic Stability Control Light



If equipped, the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) or TCS indicator/ warning light comes on briefly when the engine is started.

If the light does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light is on and not flashing, the TCS, and potentially the ESC system have been disabled.

If the indicator/warning light is on and flashing, the TCS and/or the ESC system is actively working.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off Light



This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

This light comes on when the ESC system is turned off. If ESC is off, the Traction Control System (TCS) is also off.

If the ESC and TCS are off, the system does not assist in controlling the vehicle. Turn on the TCS and the ESC systems and the warning light turns off.

Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light



This light comes on briefly while starting the vehicle.

If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally the indicator light goes off.

Caution

The engine coolant temperature warning light comes on when the engine has overheated.

Tyre Pressure Light



For vehicles with the Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this light comes on briefly when the engine is started. It provides information about tyre pressures and the TPMS.

When the Light Is On Steady

This indicates that one or more of the tyres are significantly underinflated.

A Driver Information Centre (DIC) tyre pressure message may also display. Stop as soon as possible, and inflate the tyres to the pressure

When the Light Flashes First and Then Is On Steady

If the light flashes for about a minute and then stays on, there may be a problem with the TPMS. If the problem is not corrected, the light will come on at every ignition cycle. See *Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation* \Rightarrow 261.

Engine Oil Pressure Light

Caution

Lack of proper engine oil maintenance can damage the engine. Driving with the engine oil low can also damage the engine. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Check the oil level as soon as possible. Add oil if required, but if the oil level is within the operating range and the oil pressure is still low,

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

have the vehicle serviced. Always follow the maintenance schedule for changing engine oil.



This light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

If the light comes on and stays on, it means that oil is not flowing through the engine properly. The vehicle could be low on oil and might have some other system problem. See your dealer.

Low Fuel Warning Light



This light is near the fuel gauge and comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on as a check to show it is working.

It also comes on when the fuel tank is low on fuel. The light turns off when fuel is added. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced.

Security Light



The security light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle 118

serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

High-Beam On Light



This light comes on when the high-beam headlamps are in use.

Rear Fog Lamp Light



This light comes on when the rear fog lamps are in use.

Lamps On Reminder



This light comes on when the exterior lamps are in use. See Exterior Lamp Controls ⇒ 132.

Cruise Control Light



For vehicles with cruise control, the cruise control light is white when the cruise control is on and ready, and turns green when the cruise control is set and active.

The light turns off when the cruise control is turned off. See *Cruise Control* ⇒ 199.

Door Ajar Light



This light comes on when a door is open or not securely latched. Before driving, check that all doors are properly closed.

Information Displays

Driver Information Centre (DIC)

The DIC displays are shown in the centre of the instrument cluster in the Info application. See *Instrument Cluster* ⇒ 103. Info is only available when the ignition is on. The displays show the status of many vehicle systems. The controls for the DIC are on the right steering wheel control.



 \triangle **or** ∇ : Press to move up or down in a list.

or ▷ : Press to open application menus on the left. Press ▷ to open interaction menus on the right.

SEL: Press to open a menu or select a menu item. Press and hold to reset values on certain screens.

DIC Info Pages

The following is the list of all possible DIC info displays. Depending on the vehicle, some may not be available.

Current Speed : Displays the vehicle speed in either kilometres per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

Trip A or B/Average Fuel Economy/Average Speed: Trip displays the current distance travelled, in either kilometres (km) or miles (mi), since the trip odometer was last reset. The trip odometer can be reset by pressing and holding SEL while this display is active.

Average Fuel Economy displays the approximate average litres per 100 kilometres (L/100 km) or miles per

gallon (mpg). This number is calculated based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change. The Average Fuel Economy can be reset by pressing and holding SEL while this display is active.

Average Speed displays the average speed of the vehicle in kilometres per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). This average is calculated based on the various vehicle speeds recorded since the last reset of this value. The average speed can be reset by pressing and holding SEL while this display is active.

Fuel Range/Instantaneous Fuel Economy: Fuel Range displays the approximate distance the vehicle can be driven without refuelling. LOW will be displayed when the vehicle is low on fuel. The fuel range estimate is based on an average of the vehicle's fuel

economy over recent driving history and the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

Instantaneous Fuel Economy displays the current fuel economy in either litres per 100 kilometres (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number reflects only the approximate fuel economy that the vehicle has right now and changes frequently as driving conditions change.

This display may also show the number of cylinders the vehicle is running on. See *Active Fuel Management*

↑ 178.

Oil Life: Displays an estimate of the oil's remaining useful life. If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains.

When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See *Engine Oil* ▷ 217. In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life,

additional maintenance is recommended in the Maintenance Schedule booklet.

Tyre Pressure: Displays the approximate pressures of all four tyres. Tyre pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tyre is shown in amber.

See Tyre Pressure Monitor System

⇒ 260 and Tyre Pressure Monitor
Operation ⇒ 261.

Best Average Fuel Economy:
Displays the average fuel economy, the best fuel economy over the selected distance, and a bar graph showing instantaneous fuel economy. Press ▷ to change the

selected distance.

Fuel Used/Timer: Displays the approximate litres (L) or gallons (gal) of fuel that have been used since last reset. The fuel used can be reset by pressing and holding SEL while this display is active.

This display can also be used as a timer. To start/stop the timer, press while this display is active and then SEL to start/stop the timer. The display will show the amount of time that has passed since the timer was last reset. To reset the timer to zero, press and hold SEL or use to access the menu while this display is active.

ECO Index: Aids the driver in determining how efficiently they are driving.

Speed Limit: Displays sign information, which comes from a roadway database in the onboard navigation.

Engine Hours/Lifetime Revs:

Displays the total number of hours the engine has run. It also shows total engine revolutions divided by 10.000.

Head-Up Display (HUD)

Marning

If the HUD image is too bright or too high in your field of view, it may take you more time to see things you need to see when it is dark outside. Be sure to keep the HUD image dim and placed low in your field of view.

HUD projects some information concerning the operation of the vehicle onto the windscreen.

The HUD information appears as an image focused out toward the front of the vehicle.

Caution

If you try to use the HUD image as a parking aid, you may misjudge the distance and damage your vehicle. Do not use the HUD image as a parking aid.

The HUD information can be displayed in various languages. The speedometer reading and other numerical values can be displayed in either English or metric units.

The language selection is changed through the radio and the units of measurement is changed through the instrument cluster. See *Vehicle Personalisation* ⇒ 125 and "Settings" under *Instrument Cluster* ⇒ 103.

The HUD may display different alerts and information for vehicles equipped with these features:

- Speedometer
- Rev Counter
- Manual Gearbox Gear (If Equipped)

 Manual Paddle Shift Gear Indicator (If Equipped)

These displays on the HUD are for use when using the manual paddle shift controls to shift the transmission. See "Manual Paddle Shift" in *Manual Mode*

⇒ 182.

Shift Light

This light is used for performance driving to indicate that the vehicle's best performance level has been reached to shift the transmission into the next higher gear. An arrow pointing up will light up on the display just prior to reaching the engine fuel cut-off mode.

- Lap Timer
- G-Force Meter
- Audio Information
- Upcoming Manoeuvre from OnBoard Navigation
- Incoming Call



The HUD control is to the left of the steering wheel on the instrument panel.

To adjust the HUD image so that items are properly displayed:

- Adjust the driver seat.
- 2. Start the engine.
- 3. Use the following settings to adjust the HUD.

: Lift up or press down to adjust the HUD image up or down.

INFO: Press to select the display view. Each press will cause the display view to change to the next view. If vehicle messages are displayed, pressing the DIC select button may clear the message. See Driver Information Centre (DIC)

†> 119.

±☆: Lift up and hold to brighten the display. Press down and hold to dim the display. Hold down to turn the display off.

The HUD image will automatically dim and brighten to compensate for outside lighting. The HUD brightness control can also be adjusted as needed.

The HUD image can temporarily light up depending on the angle and position of the sunlight on the HUD display. This is normal.

Polarised sunglasses could make the HUD image harder to see.

Head-Up Display (HUD) Rotation Option

This feature allows for adjusting the angle of the HUD image.

Use the right steering wheel controls to open and scroll through different items and displays.

While in the options menu, press \triangle or ∇ to scroll to the HUD rotation page. Press \triangleright while Head-Up Display Rotation is highlighted to enter Adjust Mode.

Press \triangle or ∇ to adjust the angle of the HUD display. Press SEL to save the setting. To cancel the setting, press \triangleleft . The vehicle must be in P (Park). See *Instrument Cluster* \Rightarrow 103.

Display Views

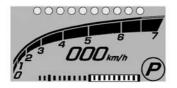
There are several HUD views that can be displayed:



Tour: Displays the vehicle speed, gear position, and shift indicator.



Sport: Displays the vehicle speed, a circular tachometer, shift indicator, and G-Force meter.



Track: Displays the vehicle speed, a linear tachometer, gear position, shift lights, and G-Force meter.



Timing: Displays a linear tachometer, gear position, shift lights, and performance or lap timer. The performance or lap timer content displayed depends on which feature is currently in use in the instrument cluster. See *Instrument Cluster* ⇒ 103.

Interrupts

The interrupt information temporarily displays in any HUD view. Once displayed, HUD returns to the previous HUD view. Interrupts may include:

- Audio Information
- Navigation Turn-by-Turn Information
- Incoming Call Information
- Vehicle Alerts



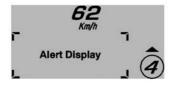
Audio: May display when a new source, radio station, or media type is selected.



Navigation: Turn-by-turn navigation information may be displayed when Navigation is active and an upcoming manoeuvre is pending. It appears until the manoeuvre is complete and then the HUD display returns to the previous view.



Phone: May display when an incoming call is received from a Bluetooth connected phone. It appears momentarily until the call is answered or ignored.



Vehicle Alerts: Alerts can be dismissed in the instrument cluster. All alerts are not displayed in the HUD.

Care of the HUD

Clean the inside of the windscreen to remove any dirt or film that could reduce the sharpness or clarity of the HUD image.

Clean the HUD lens with a soft cloth sprayed with glass cleaner. Wipe the lens gently, then dry it.

HUD Troubleshooting

Check that:

- Nothing is covering the HUD lens.
- HUD brightness setting is not too dim or too bright.
- HUD is adjusted to the proper height.
- Polarised sunglasses are not worn.
- Windscreen and HUD lens are clean.

If the HUD image is not correct, contact your dealer.

Vehicle Messages

Messages displayed on the DIC indicate the status of the vehicle or some action that may be needed to correct a condition. Multiple messages may appear one after another.

The messages that do not require immediate action can be acknowledged and cleared by pressing ✓. The messages that require immediate action cannot be cleared until that action is performed.

All messages should be taken seriously; clearing the message does not correct the problem.

If a SERVICE message appears, see your retailer.

Follow the instructions given in the messages. The system displays messages regarding the following topics:

- Service Messages
- Fluid Levels
- Vehicle Security

- Brakes
- Ride Control Systems
- Driver Assistance Systems
- Cruise Control
- Lighting and Bulb Replacement
- Wiper/Washer Systems
- Doors and Windows
- Seat Belts
- Airbag Systems
- Engine and Transmission
- Tyre Pressure
- Battery

Engine Power Messages ENGINE POWER IS REDUCED

This message displays when the vehicle's propulsion power is reduced. Reduced propulsion power can affect the vehicle's ability to accelerate. If this message is on, but there is no observed reduction in performance, proceed to your destination. The performance may be reduced the next time the vehicle is driven. The vehicle may be driven

while this message is on, but maximum acceleration and speed may be reduced. Anytime this message stays on, or displays repeatedly, the vehicle should be taken to your dealer for service as soon as possible.

Vehicle Speed Messages SPEED LIMITED TO XXX KM/ H (MPH)

This message shows that the vehicle speed has been limited to the speed displayed. The limited speed is a protection for various propulsion and vehicle systems, such as lubrication, thermal, suspension, or tyres.

Vehicle Personalisation

Use the audio system controls to access the personalisation menus for customising vehicle features.

The following are all possible personalisation features. Depending on the vehicle, some may not be available.

Infotainment System Audio System Controls

To access the personalisation menu:

- Touch SETTINGS on the Home Page on the infotainment display.
- Touch the desired feature to display a list of available options.
- 3. Touch to select the desired feature setting.
- Press

 BACK on the centre console or touch Back on the infotainment display to return to the previous menu.

126

Personalisation Menus

The following list of menu items may be available:

- Time and Date
- Driving Mode
- Language
- Valet Mode
- Radio
- Vehicle
- Bluetooth
- Apple CarPlay
- Android Auto
- Voice
- Display
- Rear Camera
- Return to Factory Settings
- Software Information

Each menu is detailed in the following information.

Time and Date

Manually set the time and date. See Clock \$ 100.

Driving Mode

Select and the following may be displayed:

- **Engine Sound Management**
- Steering

Engine Sound Management

This allows the Engine Sound Management feature to be set independent of the Driver Mode Selector, See Track Events and

Select Auto (Mode Selector), Stealth, Tour, Sport, or Track.

Steering

This allows the Steering feature to be turned on or off.

Select Auto (Mode Selector), Tour, Sport, or Track.

Language

Select Language, then select from the available language(s).

The selected language will display on the system, and voice recognition will reflect the selected language.

Valet Mode

This will lock the infotainment system and steering wheel controls. It may also limit access to vehicle storage locations, if equipped.

To enable valet mode:

- 1. Enter a four-digit code on the keypad.
- 2. Select Enter to go to the confirmation screen.
- 3. Re-enter the four-digit code.

Touch LOCK or UNLOCK to lock or unlock the system. Touch Back to go back to the previous menu.

Radio

Touch to display the Radio Menu and the following may displayed:

- Manage Favourites
- Number of Favourites Shown
- Audible Touch Feedback
- Bose AudioPilot
 - Maximum Start-Up Volume

Manage Favourites

This allows favourites to be edited. See "Manage Favourites" in "Settings" under "Radio" in the infotainment manual.

Number of Favourites Shown

Touch to set the number of favourites to display.

Select the desired number or select Auto and the infotainment system will automatically adjust the number of favourites shown.

Audible Touch Feedback

This allows Audible Touch Feedback to be turned on or off.

Select Off or On.

Bose AudioPilot

This feature adjusts the volume based on the noise in the vehicle. See "Bose AudioPilot Noise Compensation Technology" under "Infotainment System Settings" in the infotainment manual.

Maximum Start-Up Volume

This feature sets the maximum startup volume. If the vehicle is started and the volume is greater than this level, the volume is adjusted to this level. To set the maximum start-up volume, touch + or - to increase or decrease.

Vehicle

Select and the following may be displayed:

- Climate and Air Quality
- Comfort and Convenience
- Lighting
- Power Door Locks
- Remote Lock, Unlock, Start

Climate and Air Quality

Select and the following may be displayed:

- Auto Fan Speed
- Auto Demist

Auto Fan Speed

This feature will set the auto fan speed.

Select Low, Medium, or High.

Auto Demist

When set to On, the front demist will automatically react to temperature and humidity conditions that may cause fogging.

Select Off or On.

Comfort and Convenience

Select and the following may be displayed:

- Auto Memory Recall
- Easy Exit Options
- Chime Volume
- Reverse Tilt Mirror

Auto Memory Recall

Select Off or On.

Easy Exit Options

This feature automatically recalls the previously stored Exit button position when exiting the vehicle. See *Memory Seats* ♥ 56.

Select Off or On.

Chime Volume

This allows the selection of the chime volume level.

Touch + or - to adjust the volume.

Reverse Tilt Mirror

This allows the feature to be turned on or off.

Select Off, On - Driver and Passenger, On - Driver, or On -Passenger.

Lighting

Select and the following may be displayed:

- Vehicle Locator Lights
- Exit Lighting

Vehicle Locator Lights

This feature will flash the exterior lamps and allows some of the exterior lamps and most of the interior lamps to turn on briefly when on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is pressed to locate the vehicle

Select Off or On.

Exit Lighting

This allows the selection of how long the exterior lamps stay on when leaving the vehicle when it is dark outside.

Select Off, 30 Seconds, 60 Seconds, or 120 Seconds.

Power Door Locks

Select and the following may be displayed:

- Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout
- Auto Door Lock
- Delayed Door Lock

Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout

When on, this feature will keep the driver door from locking when the door is open. If Off is selected, the Delayed Door Lock menu will be available.

Select Off or On.

Auto Door Lock

When this feature is turned on, all doors will automatically lock when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) for an automatic transmission, or when the vehicle speed is above 13 km/h (8 mph) for a manual transmission. The doors will automatically unlock when the vehicle is shifted into P (Park) for an automatic transmission, or when the vehicle is turned off for a manual transmission.

Select Off or On.

Delayed Door Lock

When on, this feature will delay the locking of the doors. To override the delay, press the power door lock switch on the door.

Select Off or On.

Remote Lock, Unlock, Start

Select and the following may be displayed:

- Remote Unlock Light Feedback
- Remote Lock Feedback
- Remote Door Unlock
- Passive Door Unlock
- Passive Door Lock
- · Remote Left in Vehicle Alert

Remote Unlock Light Feedback

When on, the exterior lamps will flash when unlocking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.

Select Off or On.

Remote Lock Feedback

This allows selection of what type of feedback is given when locking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.

Select Off, Lights and Horn, Lights Only, or Horn Only.

Remote Door Unlock

This allows selection of which doors will unlock when pressing a on the RKE transmitter.

Select All Doors or Driver Door.

Passive Door Unlock

This allows the selection of what doors will unlock when using the button on the driver door to unlock the vehicle.

Select All Doors or Driver Door.

Passive Door Lock

This feature can be turned on or off, or feedback can be selected. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation ⇒ 26.

Select Off, On with Horn Chirp, or On.

Remote Left in Vehicle Alert

This feature sounds an alert when the RKE transmitter is left in the vehicle. This menu also enables the Remote No Longer in Vehicle Alert.

Select Off or On.

Bluetooth

Select and the following may be displayed:

- Pair New Device
- Device Management
- Ringtones
- Voice Mail Numbers
- Text Message Alerts

Pair New Device

Select to pair a new device. See "Pairing" in "Infotainment Controls" under "Bluetooth' in the infotainment manual.

Device Management

Select to connect to a different phone source, disconnect a phone, or delete a phone.

Ringtones

Select to change the ring tone for the specific phone. The phone does not need to be connected to change the ring.

Voice Mail Numbers

This feature displays the voice mail number for all connected phones. To change the voice mail number, select EDIT. Type a new number, then select SAVE.

Text Message Alerts

This allows the feature to be turned on or off.

Select Off or On.

Apple CarPlay

Select and the following may display:

- Apple CarPlay
- Manage Apple CarPlay Devices

Apple CarPlay

This feature allows Apple devices to be connected to the infotainment system through a USB port. See "Apple CarPlay and Android Auto" under "Phone" in the infotainment manual.

Select Off or On.

Manage Apple CarPlay Devices

Select to manage Apple devices. Apple CarPlay must be on for this feature to be accessed. See "Apple CarPlay and Android Auto" under "Phone" in the infotainment manual.

Android Auto

Select and the following may display:

- Android Auto
- Manage Android Auto Devices

Android Auto

This feature allows Android devices to be connected to the infotainment system through a USB port. See "Apple CarPlay and Android Auto" under "Phone" in the infotainment manual.

Select Off or On.

Manage Android Auto Devices

Select to manage Android devices. Android Auto must be on for this feature to be accessed. See "Apple CarPlay and Android Auto" under "Phone" in the infotainment manual.

Voice

Select and the following may be displayed:

- Confidence Threshold
- Prompt Length
- Audio Feedback Speed
- Display "What Can I Say?" Tips

Confidence Threshold

This feature allows the adjustment of the sensitivity of the speech recognition system.

Select Confirm More or Confirm Less.

Prompt Length

This feature adjusts the voice prompt length.

Select Short or Long.

Audio Feedback Speed

This feature adjusts the audio feedback speed.

Select Slow, Medium, or Fast.

Display "What Can I Say?" Tips

This feature gives tips on what to say when using voice recognition.

Select Off or On.

Display

Select and the following may be displayed:

- Mode
- Calibrate Touchscreen
- Turn Display Off

Mode

Select to change the display screen for day or night driving.

Select Auto, Day, or Night.

Calibrate Touchscreen

Select to calibrate the touchscreen, then follow the prompts.

Turn Display Off

Select to turn the display off. Touch anywhere on the infotainment display or press any controls on the radio centre console to turn the display on.

Rear Camera

Select and the following may be displayed:

Guidance Lines

Guidance Lines

Return to Factory Settings

Select and the following may be displayed:

- Restore Vehicle Settings
- Clear All Private Data
- Restore Radio Settings

Restore Vehicle Settings

This allows selection of restoring vehicle settings.

Select Cancel or Restore.

Clear All Private Data

This allows selection to clear all private information from the vehicle. Select Cancel or Delete.

Restore Radio Settings

This allows selection to restore radio settings.

Select Cancel or Restore.

Software Information

Select to view the infotainment system current software information.

Lighting

Exterior Lighting
Exterior Lamp Controls 132 Exterior Lamps Off
Reminder
Headlamp Main/Dipped-Beam
Changer
Flash-to-Pass
Daytime Running
Lamps (DRL) 133
Automatic Headlamp
System
Hazard Warning Flashers 135
Indicator and Lane-Change
Signals
Rear Fog Lamps 135
rtodi i og Lampo 100
Interior Lighting
Interior Lighting Instrument Panel Illumination
Interior Lighting Instrument Panel Illumination Control
Interior Lighting Instrument Panel Illumination Control 136 Courtesy Lamps 136 Reading Lamps 136 Lighting Features Entry Lighting 137 Exit Lighting 137 Battery Power Protection 137
Interior Lighting Instrument Panel Illumination Control

Exterior Lighting

Exterior Lamp Controls



The exterior lamp control is on the indicator lever.

There are four positions:

ப்: Turns off all lamps.

AUTO: Sets the exterior lamps to automatic mode. AUTO mode turns the exterior lamps on and off depending on how much light is available outside the vehicle.

To override AUTO mode, turn the control to off.

To reset to AUTO mode turn the control to exterior lamps and then back to AUTO. Automatic mode also

resets when the vehicle is turned off and then back on again if the control is left in the AUTO position.

200 : Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps, except the headlamps.

The handbrake indicator light comes on and stays on when the parking lamps are on with the engine off and the ignition in ACC/ACCESSORY.

: Turns on the headlamps together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights.

Exterior Lamps Off Reminder

A warning chime will sound if the exterior lamp control is left on in either the headlight or parking light position and the driver door is opened with the ignition off.

Headlamp Main/ Dipped-Beam Changer

Push the indicator lever away from you and release to turn the main beams on. To return to dipped beams, push the stalk again or pull it toward you and release.



This indicator light turns on in the instrument cluster when the high-beam headlamps are on.

Flash-to-Pass

To use the flash-to-pass feature, briefly pull the turn signal lever toward you. The main-beam indicator flashes to indicate to the other driver that you intend to pass.

Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)

DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day.

The DRL system makes the dedicated lamps come on when the following conditions are met:

- It is still daylight and the ignition is on.
- The exterior lamp control is in the AUTO position.
- The handbrake is off.

When DRL are on, only the front lamps will be on. The parking lamps, tail lamps, instrument panel lights, or other exterior lamps will not be on when the DRL are being used.

When it is dark enough outside, the front lamps dim to parking lamps and the normal dipped beam headlamps turn on.

When it is bright enough outside, the regular lamps go off, and the front DRL lamps will take over. If the vehicle is started in a dark garage, the automatic headlamp system comes on immediately. Once the vehicle leaves the garage, it takes approximately one minute for the automatic headlamp system to change to DRL if it is light outside. During that delay, the instrument cluster may not be as bright as usual. Make sure the instrument panel brightness knob is in the full bright position. See *Instrument Panel Illumination Control* \$\psi\$ 136.

If it is dark enough outside and the exterior lamp control is off, a Driver Information Centre (DIC) message may display.

Turning the exterior lamp control to off a second time, or turning on the headlamps will remove the DIC message. If the parking lamps were turned on instead, the DIC message will continue to be displayed.

The DRL turn off when the headlamps are turned to ≥00€ or ≦0. DRL also turns off when the ignition is off. DRL will turn back on when the exterior lamp control turns back to AUTO or €0.

134 Lighting

The regular headlamp system should be turned on when needed.

Automatic Headlamp System

When the exterior lamp control is set to AUTO and it is dark enough outside, the headlamps and parking lamps come on automatically.



There is a light sensor on top of the instrument panel. Do not cover the sensor; otherwise the headlamps will come on when they are not needed.

The system may also turn on the headlamps and parking lamps when driving through a parking garage or tunnel.

If the vehicle is started in a dark garage, the automatic headlamp system comes on immediately. If it is light outside when the vehicle leaves the garage, there is a slight delay before the automatic headlight system changes to the DRL. During that delay, the instrument cluster may not be as bright as usual. Make sure the instrument panel brightness control is in the full bright position. See *Instrument Panel Illumination Control* \$\displays 136.

When it is bright enough outside, the headlamps and parking lamps will turn off or may change to Daytime Running Lamps (DRL).

The automatic headlamp system turns off when the exterior lamp control is turned to \circlearrowleft or the ignition is off.

To turn automatic headlamp system back on, turn the band to \circlearrowleft again, then release it.

If the automatic headlamp system has the headlamps turned on and you turn the ignition off, the headlamps will turn off. When the

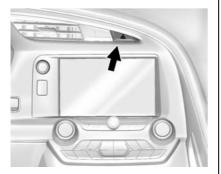
driver door is opened the headlamps and parking lamps will illuminate for a period of time.

The regular headlamp system should be turned on when needed.

Lights On with Wipers

If the windscreen wipers are activated in daylight with the engine on and the exterior lamp control is in AUTO, the headlamps, parking lamps, and other exterior lamps will come on. The time it takes for the lamps to turn on depends on the wiper speed. When the wipers are turned off, the lamps turn off. To disable, move the exterior lamp control to \circlearrowleft or ≥ 005 .

Hazard Warning Flashers



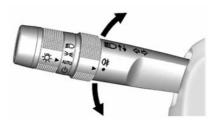
The hazard warning flashers warn others that you have a problem. The button is near the centre of the instrument panel.

Press to make the front and rear turn signal lamps flash on and off. Press again to turn the flashers off.

The hazard warning flashers work no matter what mode the ignition is in, even if the ignition is turned off.

When the hazard warning flashers are on, the turn signals will not work.

Indicator and Lane-Change Signals



Move the lever all the way up or down to signal a turn.

An arrow on the instrument cluster flashes in the direction of the turn or lane change.

Raise or lower the lever until the arrow starts to flash to signal a lane change. Release the lever and the turn signal automatically flashes three times. If more flashes are desired, continue to hold the lever.

The stalk returns to its starting position when it is released.

If after signalling a turn or lane change the arrows flash rapidly or do not come on, a turn LED may be out.

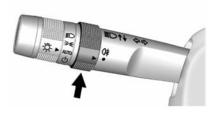
If a turn LED is out, see your dealer.

Turn Signal on Chime

A chime sounds if the indicator has been on for more than 1.2 km (0.75 mi) of driving.

If you need to leave the indicator on for more than 1.2 km (0.75 mi), turn off the indicator and then turn it back on.

Rear Fog Lamps



Turn the band to O‡ and release it to turn the rear fog lamps on and off.

136 Lighting

When the fog lamps are on, the fog lamp light on the instrument cluster will also be on.

Do not use the fog lamps when visibility is good because it may bother other drivers. It is also not recommended that rear fog lamps be used in city driving. Rear fog lamps should only be used in foggy or misty conditions to allow the drivers behind you to see your vehicle.

Interior Lighting

Instrument Panel Illumination Control



The knob for this feature is on the left side of the instrument panel.

Turn the knob clockwise or anti-clockwise to brighten or dim the instrument panel lights at night. Turn the knob completely clockwise to turn on the interior lights.

Courtesy Lamps

When any door or tailgate/boot is opened, the interior lamps will come on.

The tailgate/boot lights only come on when the rear compartment is opened.

To turn the courtesy lamps on or off, turn the instrument panel brightness knob completely clockwise or anti-clockwise.

Reading Lamps



The reading lamps are in the overhead console. The lamps go on when a door is opened. When the doors are closed, press the lamp buttons to turn on each lamp.

Lighting Features

Entry Lighting

Some exterior lights turn on briefly at night, or in areas with limited lighting, when is pressed on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. When the driver door is opened, all control lights, Driver Information Centre (DIC) lights, and door pocket lights turn on. After about 30 seconds the exterior lamps turn off, and then the dome and remaining interior lamps dim to off. Entry lighting can be disabled manually by turning the ignition to on or ACC/ACCESSORY, or by pressing on the RKE transmitter.

This feature can be changed. See "Vehicle Locator Lights" under Vehicle Personalisation

↑ 125.

Exit Lighting

Some exterior lamps come on at night, or in areas with limited lighting, when the driver door is opened after the ignition is turned off. The dome lamp comes on after the ignition is turned off. The exterior lamps and dome lamp remain on after the door is closed for a set amount of time, then automatically turn off.

The exterior lamps turn off immediately by turning the exterior lamp control off.

This feature can be changed. See *Vehicle Personalisation* ⇒ 125.

Battery Power Protection

This vehicle has a feature to help prevent the battery from being drained in case any of the following lamps are left on: vanity mirror lamps, cargo lamps, reading lamps, or glove box lamps. If any of these lamps are left on, they will automatically time-out after about 10 minutes. To reset it, the ignition must be turned on.

Exterior Lighting Battery Saver

The exterior lamps turn off about 10 minutes after the ignition is turned off, if the parking lamps or headlamps have been manually left on. This protects against draining the battery. To restart the 10-minute timer, turn the exterior lamp control to the off position and then back to the parking lamp or headlamp position.

To keep the lamps on for more than 10 minutes, the ignition must be on or in ACC/ACCESSORY.

Infotainment System

Infotainment 1	38
Performance Data Recorder (PDR) Performance Data Recorder (PDR)	38

Introduction

Infotainment

See the infotainment manual for information on the radio, audio players, phone, and navigation system. It also includes information on settings.

Performance Data Recorder (PDR)

If equipped, the PDR icon displays on the Home Page.

Important Information

Read before using the PDR. All or some of the information may apply to your country:

- Use of the Performance Data Recorder (PDR System) may be prohibited or legally restricted in certain countries and situations. It is your own responsibility to ensure compliance with applicable laws and regulations, including but not limited to privacy laws, laws related to camera surveillance and recordings, road traffic and security laws, and laws on the protection of publicity and personality rights.
- You are solely liable for operation of your vehicle and use of the PDR System, including all related legal responsibilities. Vehicles

equipped with the PDR System are intended for use on private tracks only and may under local laws and regulations be restricted or completely excluded from use in areas accessible by the public, such as public roads. You may need a permit, license, or other approval from local authorities in order to comply with applicable laws and regulations.

- Do not use the PDR System if this could distract your attention from traffic or entail other risks.
- Do not rely exclusively on camera footage for steering the vehicle.
- Comply with any notice and consent requirements before capturing and/or recording the voices or images of other persons or collecting other personal data with the PDR System.
- Notify other drivers of your vehicle of the above rules and require them to comply with them.

- General Motors does not accept any responsibility or liability in connection with an impermissible use of the PDR System.
- Please note that law enforcement authorities may have the right to seize video recordings and use them as evidence of criminal/driving offences against you or third parties.
- The PDR System captures and records any sound perceivable within the vehicle, including any conversations among vehicle occupants. Hidden recording of conversations may be an offence under certain jurisdictions. Therefore, all vehicle users and occupants must be informed about ongoing audio recording upon activation of the PDR System.

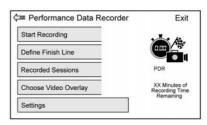
The PDR records video, audio, and vehicle data. This data is stored on a removable SD card in the glovebox.

The recorded data is not stored anywhere else and is only accessible from the SD card.

To begin, insert a FAT32 formatted SD card, Class 10 required, 8, 16, or 32 GB recommended, into the glove box SD card reader.

Touch the PDR icon to access the PDR menu. The options displayed are:

Start Recording



If the system is unable to begin recording, the Start Recording button is greyed out.

Touch Start Recording to begin recording. After recording begins, this button changes to Stop Recording. Touch to stop the recording session.

The recording must be stopped and the file closed before removing the SD card, or the recording cannot be reviewed.



The elapsed time will show when recording. To define a finish line, see "Define Finish Line" later in this section.



If there is no available space on the SD card, a message displays. Delete or transfer recordings on the SD card or use another SD card with free space.

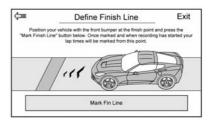
To delete a recording, go to the Recorded Sessions menu and touch X next to the item. See "Recorded Sessions" later in this section.



If no SD card is inserted, a message displays.

Define Finish Line

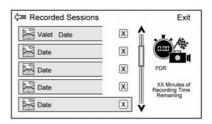
To track and record the vehicle's lap times, the starting point of a lap must be set. Crossing this point activates the lap timer when recording.



To set the finish line, position the vehicle with the front bumper at the start/finish point. From the PDR menu, touch Define Finish Line and then touch Mark Fin Line. This can be done with the vehicle moving.

Recorded Sessions

To view recorded videos, touch Recorded Sessions.



A list of recordings displays.

Select the recording to start playback.

Touch X next to an item to delete that recording. Touch Yes to delete or No to cancel on the confirmation screen. Touch Dismiss to exit.

Video playback is not allowed while the vehicle is in motion.

Tap on the screen while the video is playing to display the video controls:

Video Scrubber: Changes the position and playback. The length of the bar corresponds to the time of the video. Advance or rewind the video by dragging along the bar.



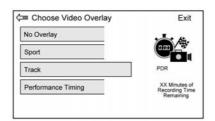
Delete Recording: Touch to delete the video. A confirmation screen displays. Touch Yes to delete or No to cancel.

Pause/Play: Touch to play or pause the video. The button will change when pressed.

□: Touch to display the previous screen.

Exit: Touch to exit the current display.

Choose Video Overlay



Touch Choose Video Overlay to display the menu screen.

Select one:

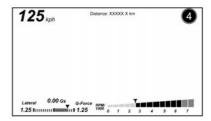
- No Overlay
- Sport

- Track
- Performance Timing

No Overlay:

No vehicle data displays on top of the recorded video. Vehicle data is still available with the video when accessed in the toolbox software.

Sport:



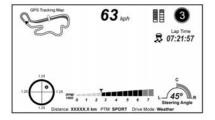
Displays these vehicle metrics:

- Vehicle Speed: Up to three digits are displayed in km/h or MPH depending on vehicle settings.
- Engine Rotations Per Minute (RPMs): The vertical line and triangle show current RPMs. As the RPMs increase, the backfill follows.

142 Infotainment System

- Transmission State (Current Gear): Automatic and manual transmissions display 1, 2, etc.
- Lateral G-Force Graphic: Left and Right G-Forces are displayed. The graphic fills to the left or the right depending on the measure value. The measured G-Force displays as a number at the top of the graphic.
- Event Odometer: This displays the distance driven since the recording began.

Track:

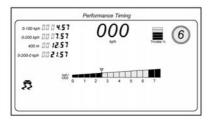


Displays these vehicle metrics:

- Vehicle Speed: Same as Sport.
- GPS Tracking Map: Shows the vehicle's current position relative to a known route.
- Engine Rotations Per Minute (RPMs): The vertical line and triangle indicate current RPMs. As the RPMs increase, the backfill follows.
- Transmission State (Current Gear): Same as Sport.
- Friction Bubble Graphic: Lateral and longitudinal G-Forces are displayed as a dot within a bubble. A red dot displays when the vehicle starts braking and turns green when the vehicle accelerates. The dot is white when the vehicle is not moving. A white dot is the default.
- Brake and Throttle Graphic:
 Displays the percentage value of brake and throttle pedal position from 0–100%.

- Steering Angle: The graphic fills from the centre to the left or right depending on the direction of steering. The numerical steering angle displays below the graphic.
- Active Handling Active Indicator: The graphic only displays if the active handling systems are activated.
- Performance Traction
 Management (PTM) Mode:
 Displays the current PTM mode.
 The options are Wet, Dry, Sport
 1, Sport 2, or Race.
- Current Lap Time: Displays the elapsed lap time if the finish line is defined and the vehicle has crossed the defined finish line at least once.
- Event Odometer: Displays the distance driven since the recording began.
- Drive Mode: Displays the vehicle's current drive mode.

Performance Timing:



Displays these vehicle metrics:

- · Vehicle Speed: Same as Sport.
- Engine Rotations Per Minute (RPMs): Same as Sport.
- Transmission State (Current Gear): Same as Sport.
- 0-100 km/h (0-60 mph), 0-200 km/h (0-100 mph), 400 m (1/4 th mi), and 0-200-0 km/h (0-100-0 mph): The timer starts recording as soon as the vehicle accelerates. As the vehicle passes each speed and distance milestone, it is displayed on the overlay.

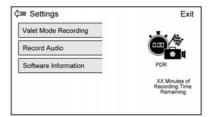
- Throttle Position: Displays the percentage of throttle applied from 0–100%.
- Active Handling Active Indicator: The graphic only displays if the active handling systems are activated.

Naming Convention

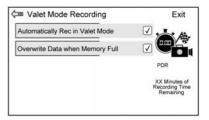
The recorded video file name is stored as the recorded date and the length of the recording.

If the recorded session was recorded while the system was in Valet Mode, the file name will display the mode, date, and length of time.

Settings



Touch Settings on the PDR menu to display settings.



Valet Mode Recording: Allows recording preferences to be selected. It is recommended that a blank SD card be used. Available choices are:

- Automatically record when in Valet Mode: Enables the PDR to begin recording as soon as the vehicle is in Valet Mode.
- Overwrite existing data when memory full: Allows manual overwriting of previous recordings, one at a time starting with the oldest, when the current recording requires additional storage to continue.

144 Infotainment System

Valet Mode does not record audio.

Record Audio: Allows audio to be recorded along with video.

Audio will not record during Valet Mode.

Software Information : Displays PDR software information and version numbers.

Toolbox Software: Allows for the evaluation of driver and vehicle performance during a recorded event. See your dealer for software information.

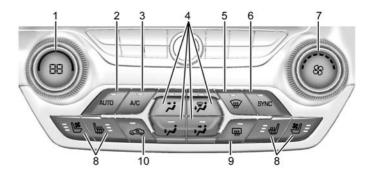
Climate Controls

Climate Control Systems Dual Automatic Climate Control System	145
Air Vents Air Vents	149
Maintenance Passenger Compartment Air Filter Service	

Climate Control Systems

Dual Automatic Climate Control System

The heating, cooling, and ventilation for the vehicle can be controlled with this system.



- 1. Driver Temperature Control
- 2. AUTO (Automatic Operation)
- 3. A/C (Air Conditioning)
- Air Delivery Modes
- Defrost
- 6. SYNC

- 7. Fan Control
- Driver and Redundant
 Passenger Heated and
 Ventilated Front Seat Controls
- 9. Rear Window Demister
- 10. Recirculation



Passenger Temperature Control

The passenger temperature control is below the passenger side air vent.

On/Off System Operation

Press AUTO to turn the system on. Turn the fan control knob completely anti-clockwise to turn the fan off.

Automatic Operation

The system automatically controls the fan speed, air delivery, air conditioning, and recirculation in order to heat or cool the vehicle to the desired temperature. When AUTO is lit, all four functions operate automatically. Each function can also be manually set and the setting is displayed. The AUTO indicator will turn off. Functions not manually set will continue to be automatically controlled, even if the AUTO indicator is not lit.

For automatic operation:

- Press AUTO.
- Set the temperature. Allow the system time to stabilise. Then adjust the temperature as needed for best comfort.

The system operates to reach the set temperature as quickly as possible. The AUTO control system works best with the windows up and the removable roof panel installed or the convertible top up.

Manual Operation

Driver and Passenger Temperature Control: The temperature can be adjusted separately for the driver and passenger.

Turn the knob clockwise or anti-clockwise to increase or decrease the driver temperature setting. Press \triangle or ∇ to increase or decrease the passenger temperature setting.

SYNC: Press to link all climate zone settings to the driver settings. The SYNC indicator light will turn on. When the passenger temperature setting is adjusted, the SYNC indicator light turns off.

Fan Control: Turn the knob clockwise or anticlockwise to increase or decrease the fan speed. Turn the knob completely anti-clockwise to turn the fan off.

Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

Changing the mode cancels the automatic operation and the system goes into manual mode. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

?: Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets.

: Air is directed to the floor outlets.

: Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets and the floor outlets.

: Air is directed to the windscreen and floor outlets to clear the windows of mist or moisture. The recirculation mode cannot be selected while in the demist mode.

: Press to clear the windscreen of mist or frost more quickly. Air is directed to the windshield and side window outlets. The recirculation mode cannot be selected while in defrost mode.

For best results, clear all snow and ice from the windscreen before defrosting.

Do not drive the vehicle until all the windows are clear.

A/C: Press to turn the air conditioning on or off. If the fan is turned off, the air conditioner will not run and the indicator light may turn off.

Press AUTO to return to automatic operation and the air conditioner runs as needed. When the indicator light is on, the air conditioner runs automatically to cool the air inside the vehicle or to dry the air as needed to demist the windscreen faster.

Depending on the engine speed, the air conditioning compressor may shut off and turn on again and a slight change in A/C cooling and engine performance may be noticed. This is normal. The system is designed to make adjustments to help with fuel economy while still maintaining the selected temperature.

If the A/C is turned off, automatic operation is cancelled.

: Press to turn on recirculation. An indicator light comes on. Air is recirculated to quickly cool the inside of the vehicle or reduce the entry of outside air and odours. Recirculation mode is not available in defrost or defog mode.

Rear Window Demister

: Press to turn the rear window demister on or off. An indicator light on the button comes on to show that the rear window demister is on.

The demister only works when the ignition is on. The demister turns off if the ignition is off or in ACC/ACCESSORY.

The rear window demister can be set to automatic operation. See "Climate and Air Quality" under Vehicle Personalisation

↑ 125. When auto rear demist is selected, the rear window demister turns on automatically when the interior temperature is cold and the outside temperature is about 4 °C (40 °F) and below. The auto rear demister turns off automatically after about 10 minutes.

The heated outside mirrors turn on with the rear window demister and help to clear mist or frost from the surface of the mirror. See *Heated Mirrors* ⇒ 42.

If equipped with a power convertible top, the rear window demister and heated mirrors are automatically disabled when the power convertible top is moving or down.

Caution

Using a razor blade or sharp object on the inside rear window can damage the aerial or demister. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not stick anything to the rear window.

I ! If equipped, press to heat or ventilate the seat. See Heated and Ventilated Front Seats ⇔ 60.

Remote Start Climate Control Operation (If Equipped): If remote start is used to start the vehicle, the climate control system will come on. The system uses the driver's previous settings to heat or cool the inside of the vehicle. The rear window demister or heated outside mirrors, if equipped, may come on based on cold ambient conditions.

The rear demist indicator light may not come on during a remote start. The heated or ventilated seats may turn on if it is cold or hot outside. See Remote Vehicle Start ⇒ 31 and Heated and Ventilated Front Seats ⇒ 60, if equipped.

Sensors

The interior cabin air temperature and solar sensor on top of the instrument panel near the windscreen monitors the solar heat and measures the initial interior cabin temperature.

The climate control system uses the sensor information to adjust the temperature, fan speed, recirculation, and air delivery mode for best comfort.

The humidity and windscreen temperature sensor is on the windscreen glass inside surface near the rearview mirror. The automatic climate control system uses this sensor to receive information to determine the need for demisting.

If any of these sensors are blocked or covered, the automatic climate control system may not work properly.

There is also a sensor behind the front bumper. This sensor reads the outside air temperature and helps to maintain the temperature inside the vehicle. Any cover on the front of the vehicle could give a false reading in the temperature.

Air Vents

Use the tab on the air outlets to change the direction of the airflow.

Operation Tips

- Clear away any ice, snow, or leaves from the air inlets at the base of the windscreen that may block the flow of air into the vehicle.
- Clear snow off the bonnet to improve visibility and help decrease moisture drawn into the vehicle.
- Use of non-GM approved hood deflectors may adversely affect the performance of the system.
- Keep the area around the base of the instrument panel console and air path under the seats clear of objects to help circulate the air inside of the vehicle more effectively.

Maintenance

Passenger Compartment Air Filter

The passenger compartment air filter removes certain particles from the air including pollen and dust particles. Reductions in airflow, which may occur more often in dusty areas, indicate that the filter may need to be replaced. See Scheduled Maintenance ⇒ 294.

Caution

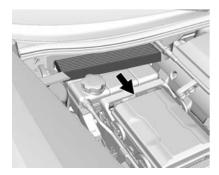
Driving without a passenger compartment air filter in place can cause water and small particles, like paper and leaves, to be pulled into your climate control system which may cause damage to it. Make sure you always replace the old filter with a new one.

The passenger compartment air filter is on the passenger side of the engine compartment near the coolant surge tank. See Engine Compartment Overview \$ 214.

To check or replace the air filter:



- Release the retainer clips from the passenger compartment air filter cover. The PVC hoses may need to be held out of the way briefly to access the air filter cover.
- 2. Remove the cover.



- 3. Remove the filter and install the new air filter.
- 4. Replace the filter cover.
- 5. Attach the retainer clips.

Service

All vehicles have a label underbonnet that identifies the refrigerant used in the vehicle. The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. The air conditioning evaporator should never be repaired or replaced by one from a salvage vehicle. It should only be replaced by a new evaporator to ensure proper and safe operation.

During service, all refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to the environment and may also create unsafe conditions based on inhalation, combustion, frostbite, or other health-based concerns.

Driving and Operating

Driving InformationDistracted Driving

Defensive Driving 152
Control of a Vehicle 153
Braking 153
Steering 153
Off-Road Recovery 154
Loss of Control 154
Track Events and Competitive
Driving 155
Driving on Wet Roads 164
Hill and Mountain Roads 165
Winter Driving 166
If the Vehicle Is Stuck 167
ii tilo voillolo lo Otdok 107
Vehicle Load Limits 168
Vehicle Load Limits 168
Vehicle Load Limits 168 Starting and Operating
Vehicle Load Limits
Vehicle Load Limits
Vehicle Load Limits168Starting and Operating171New Vehicle Run-In171Front Air Dam172Composite Materials172
Vehicle Load Limits168Starting and Operating171New Vehicle Run-In171Front Air Dam172Composite Materials172Ignition Positions173
Vehicle Load Limits168Starting and Operating171New Vehicle Run-In171Front Air Dam172Composite Materials172Ignition Positions173Starting the Engine174
Vehicle Load Limits168Starting and Operating171New Vehicle Run-In171Front Air Dam172Composite Materials172Ignition Positions173Starting the Engine174Retained Accessory
Vehicle Load Limits168Starting and Operating171New Vehicle Run-In171Front Air Dam172Composite Materials172Ignition Positions173Starting the Engine174Retained AccessoryPower (RAP)176
Vehicle Load Limits168Starting and Operating171New Vehicle Run-In171Front Air Dam172Composite Materials172Ignition Positions173Starting the Engine174Retained Accessory

Parking
Active Fuel Management 178 Extended Parking 178
Engine Exhaust
Automatic Transmission
Automatic Transmission 180 Manual Mode
Manual TransmissionManual Transmission185Active Rev Match186
Brakes Antilock Brake System (ABS)
Ride Control Systems Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control

Cruise Control
Driver Assistance Systems Assistance Systems for Parking or Reversing 202
FuelFuel204Fuel Additives204Filling the Tank204Filling a Portable Fuel206
Trailer Towing General Towing Information
Conversions and Add-Ons Add-On Electrical Equipment

Driving Information

Distracted Driving

Distraction comes in many forms and can take your focus from the task of driving. Exercise good judgement and do not let other activities divert your attention away from the road. Many local governments have enacted laws regarding driver distraction. Become familiar with the local laws in your area.

To avoid distracted driving, keep your eyes on the road, keep your hands on the steering wheel, and focus your attention on driving.

- Do not use a phone in demanding driving situations.
 Use a hands-free method to place or receive necessary phone calls.
- Watch the road. Do not read, take notes, or look up information on phones or other electronic devices.

- Designate a front seat passenger to handle potential distractions.
- Become familiar with vehicle features before driving, such as programming favourite radio stations and adjusting climate control and seat settings.
 Program all trip information into any navigation device prior to driving.
- Wait until the vehicle is parked to retrieve items that have fallen to the floor.
- Stop or park the vehicle to tend to children.
- Keep pets in an appropriate carrier or restraint.
- Avoid stressful conversations while driving, whether with a passenger or on a mobile phone.

⚠ Warning

Taking your eyes off the road too long or too often could cause a crash resulting in injury or death. Focus your attention on driving.

Refer to the infotainment manual for more information on using that system and the navigation system, if equipped, including pairing and using a mobile phone.

Defensive Driving

Defensive driving means "always expect the unexpected." The first step in driving defensively is to wear the seat belt. See *Seat Belts* \$\dipprox 62\$.

- Assume that other road users (pedestrians, bicyclists, and other drivers) are going to be careless and make mistakes. Anticipate what they might do and be ready.
- Allow enough following distance between you and the driver in front of you.

Focus on the task of driving.

Control of a Vehicle

Braking, steering, and accelerating are important factors in helping to control a vehicle while driving.

Braking

Braking action involves perception time and reaction time. Deciding to push the brake pedal is perception time. Actually doing it is reaction time.

Average driver reaction time is about three-quarters of a second. In that time, a vehicle moving at 100 km/h (60 mph) travels 20 m (66 ft), which could be a lot of distance in an emergency.

Helpful braking tips to keep in mind include:

- Keep enough distance between you and the vehicle in front of you.
- Avoid needless heavy braking.
- Keep pace with traffic.

If the engine ever stops while the vehicle is being driven, brake normally but do not pump the brakes. Doing so could make the pedal harder to push down. If the engine stops, there will be some power brake assist but it will be used when the brake is applied. Once the power assist is used up, it can take longer to stop and the brake pedal will be harder to push.

Steering

Electric Power Steering

The vehicle has electric power steering. It does not have power steering fluid. Regular maintenance is not required.

If power steering assist is lost due to a system malfunction, the vehicle can be steered, but may require increased effort.

If the steering assist is used for an extended period of time while the vehicle is not moving, power assist may be reduced.

If the steering wheel is turned until it reaches the end of its travel and is held against that position for an extended period of time, power steering assist may be reduced.

Normal use of the power steering assist should return when the system cools down.

See your dealer if there is a problem.

Bend Tips

- Take bends at a reasonable speed.
- Reduce speed before entering a bend.
- Maintain a reasonable steady speed through the bend.
- Wait until the vehicle is out of the bend before accelerating gently into the straight.

Steering in Emergencies

 There are some situations when steering around a problem may be more effective than braking.

154 Driving and Operating

- Holding both sides of the steering wheel allows you to turn 180 degrees without removing a hand.
- The Antilock Brake System (ABS) allows steering while braking.

Off-Road Recovery



The vehicle's right wheels can drop off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while driving. Follow these tips:

- Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle so that it straddles the edge of the pavement.
- Turn the steering wheel about one-eighth of a turn, until the right front tyre contacts the pavement edge.
- 3. Turn the steering wheel to go straight down the roadway.

Loss of Control

Skidding

There are three types of skids that correspond to the vehicle's three control systems:

- Braking Skid wheels are not rolling.
- Steering or Cornering Skid too much speed or steering in a bend causes tyres to slip and lose cornering force.
- Acceleration Skid too much throttle causes the driving wheels to spin.

Defensive drivers avoid most skids by taking reasonable care suited to existing conditions, and by not overdriving those conditions. But skids are always possible.

If the vehicle starts to slide, follow these suggestions:

- Ease your foot off the accelerator pedal and steer the way you want the vehicle to go. The vehicle may straighten out. Be ready for a second skid if it occurs.
- Slow down and adjust your driving according to weather conditions. Stopping distance can be longer and vehicle control can be affected when traction is reduced by water, snow, ice, gravel, or other material on the road. Learn to recognise warning clues - such as enough water, ice, or packed snow on the road to make a mirrored surface - and slow down when you have any doubt.
- Try to avoid sudden steering, acceleration, or braking, including reducing vehicle speed

by shifting to a lower gear. Any sudden changes could cause the tyres to slide.

Remember: Antilock brakes help avoid only the braking skid.

Track Events and Competitive Driving

⚠ Danger

High-performance features are intended for use only on closed tracks by experienced and qualified drivers and should not be used on public roads.
High-speed driving, aggressive cornering, hard braking, and other high-performance driving can be dangerous. Improper driver inputs for the conditions may result in loss of control of the vehicle, which could injure or kill you or others. Always drive safely.

Participating in track events or other competitive driving without following the instructions provided may affect the vehicle warranty. See the warranty manual before using the vehicle for racing or other competitive driving. See Competitive Driving Mode

↑ 196.

A manual gearbox is recommended for extended track usage at higher ambient temperatures. Consult the Track Preparation Guide for additional information. See your dealer.

Be sure to follow all service procedures before driving the vehicle at track events or competitively.

Engine Sound Management Setting

Caution

Do not place the vehicle in Engine Sound Management – Stealth mode. Damage could result to exhaust valve actuators.

Engine Oil

Caution

If the vehicle is used for track events and competitive driving, the engine may use more oil than it would with normal use. Low oil levels can damage the engine. Check the oil level often and maintain the proper level. See Engine Oil ⇒ 217.

Caution

Not changing the engine oil to 15W-50 may cause engine damage. Engine oil must be changed to 15W-50 synthetic. See Capacities and Specifications ⇒ 301.

Z51 Performance Package, Grand Sport, and Z06 Only: Check the oil level often during track events and competitive driving and keep the level at or near 0.5 L (0.5 qt) above the upper mark that shows the

proper operating range on the engine oil dipstick. After the competitive driving, remove excess oil so that the level on the dipstick is not above the upper mark that shows the proper operating range.

Without Z51 Performance Package: Additional oil fill above the upper mark on the dipstick is not recommended for track events or other competitive driving. Check the oil level often during racing or other competitive driving and keep the level at or near the upper mark that shows the proper operating range on the engine oil dipstick. After the competitive driving, remove excess oil so that the level on the dipstick is not above the upper mark that shows the proper operating range.

After track use, change the oil back to 5W-30 for street use. See *Engine* Oil ⇒ 217.

Automatic Transmission Fluid

Have the gearbox fluid set to the track specific oil level prior to track usage. Gearbox fluid should be changed after every 15 hours of

track usage. Any transmission level set or change should be performed at your retailer.

Manual Gearbox Fluid

Manual gearbox fluid should be changed after every 15 hours of track usage.

Brake Fluid

Replace existing brake fluid with a qualified high performance brake fluid from a sealed container. Brake fluid with a dry boiling point >279 °C (534 °F) is qualified. If high performance brake fluid is used, replace it with GM approved brake fluid before driving on public roads. If high performance brake fluid is in the vehicle and the age of the brake fluid is over a month old or unknown, replace the brake fluid before track events and competitive driving. Do not use silicone or DOT-5 brake fluids.

Load Limit

Z51 Performance Package Only: Limit vehicle load to the driver only, with no other cargo. Inflate tires to 180 kPa (26 psi) and drive at a maximum speed of 280 km/h (174 mph).

Grand Sport and Z06 Only: Limit vehicle load to the driver only, with no other cargo. Inflate tires to 180 kPa (26 psi) and drive at a maximum speed of 296 km/h (184 mph).

Wheel Alignment

Caution

Using these wheel alignment settings may cause excessive tyre wear. Only use these wheel alignment settings for racing or competitive driving. Excessive tyre wear is not covered under the vehicle warranty.

If the vehicle is equipped with the Z51 package, is a Z06, or is a Grand Sport, the racing and competitive driving wheel alignment settings should be set as described here. Alignment should be performed by first removing washers

between the upper control arms and frame according to the following instructions:

 Z51 - Remove maximum of one washer per front upper control arm bolt

Remove maximum of one washer per rear upper control arm bolt.

 Z06 - Remove maximum of one washer per front upper control arm bolt.

Do not remove washers from rear upper control arm bolts.

 Grand Sport - Do not remove washers from front upper control arm bolts.

Do not remove washers from rear upper control arm bolts.

Proceed by adjusting the lower control arm cam bolts until alignment is within specifications. Alignment values are targets. See your retailer for tolerances.

Front (per corner)

Caster: +7.0 degrees

Camber: -2.0 degrees

Toe: 0.05 degrees toe in

Rear (per corner)

· Caster: 0 degrees

Camber: -2.0 degrees

• Toe: 0.05 degrees toe in

Thrust Angle: 0 degrees

Rear Axle Fluid

Caution

During a first time track or racing event, high rear axle temperatures can occur. Damage could be caused to the rear axle and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not drive as long or as fast the first time the vehicle is driven on the track or raced.

Axles must have 885 km (500 mi) before being used in track driving.

The rear axle fluid temperatures may be higher than when driving in severe conditions. Drain and refill

with new fluid after the first racing or competitive driving event, and then after every 24 hours of racing or competitive driving. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

297.

General Information

If reduced performance is experienced during track events or competitive driving, turning off the A/C will help to improve engine performance.

Maintain a mixture of 40% DEX-COOL coolant and 60% clean, drinkable water to optimise engine performance.

The front license plate bracket or aero panel should be removed for track events and competitive driving to improve engine performance.

If additional brake cooling is required, the grille mesh in the lower corners of the front grille in front of the brake duct can be removed. This is not reversible, and a replacement grille will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

If this is done, it is recommended that the gap between the fascia and the cooling duct be taped over.

Brake Burnishing

New brake pads must be burnished before racing or other competitive driving.

Caution

Performing the brake burnish procedure on a base brake system can result in brake damage.

Caution

The new vehicle break-in period should be completed before performing the brake burnish procedure, otherwise damage may occur to the powertrain/engine. See New Vehicle Run-In \$\pi\$ 171.

Caution

Brake pedal fade will occur during any track burnish procedure and can cause brake pedal travel and force to increase. This could extend stopping distance until the brakes are fully burnished.

When this procedure is performed as instructed, it will not damage the brakes. The brake pads will smoke and produce an odour. The braking force and pedal travel may increase. After the procedure, the brake pads may appear white at the rotor contact.

Perform this procedure only on dry pavement, in a safe manner, and in compliance with all local and state ordinances/laws regarding motor vehicle operation. Brake Burnish Procedure (Z51 Performance Package, Grand Sport without Z07, and Z06 without Z07 Performance Package or Z06 without J57 Ceramic Brakes)

- Apply the brakes 25 times starting at 100 km/h (60 mph) to 50 km/h (30 mph) while decelerating at 0.4 g. This is a medium brake application.
 Drive for at least 1 km (0.6 mi) between applying the brakes.
 This first step may be skipped if there are more than 320 km (200 mi) on the brake pads.
- 2. Repeatedly apply the brakes from 100 km/h (60 mph) to 25 km/h (15 mph) while decelerating at 0.8 g. This is a hard brake application, without activating the Antilock Brake System (ABS). Drive for at least 1 km (0.6 mi) between stops. Repeat until the brake pedal travel starts to increase. Depending on conditions, this should take no longer than 25 brake applications.

- Cool down: Drive at 100 km/h (60 mph) for approximately 15 km (10 mi) without using the brakes.
- Apply the brakes 25 times from 100 km/h (60 mph) to 50 km/h (30 mph) while decelerating at 0.4 g. This is a medium brake application. Drive for at least 1 km (0.6 mi) between applications.

Street High Performance Brake Burnishing Procedure (Grand Sport and Z06 with Z07 Performance Package or Z06 with J57 Ceramic Brakes)

- From a stop, accelerate as rapidly as possible without activating traction control to a speed of 100 km/h (60 mph).
- Use enough pedal force to completely stop the vehicle in four to five seconds. If ABS activates, braking is too hard.
- Repeat Steps 1 and 2 50 times. This should take about 10 minutes.

 After completing the 50 stops, cool the brakes by driving for 8 km (5 mi) at 100 km/h (60 mph).

As with all high performance brake systems, some amount of brake squeal is normal.

Racing/Track Brake Burnishing Procedure (Grand Sport, Z06 with Z07 Performance Package, or Z06 with J57 Ceramic Brakes)

This procedure should only be run on a track and only on dry pavement.

Caution

Brake pedal fade will occur during this track burnish procedure and can cause brake pedal travel and force to increase. This could extend stopping distance until the brakes are fully burnished.

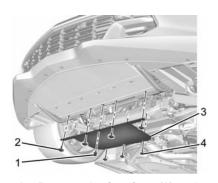
1. Drive a normal first lap, not too aggressively.

- Laps 2 and 3 should be gradually driven faster and more aggressively, while allowing for reduced brake output and increased stopping distance due to brake fade.
- Drive Lap 4 near full speed, while allowing for reduced brake output and increased stopping distance due to brake fade.
- 4. Laps 5 and 6 should be cool down laps.
- 5. Lap 7 should be normal driving or an easy out lap.

Front Compartment Air Deflector Panel

Prior to the track event, when ambient temperatures are above 27 °C (80 °F), the panel between the front fascia extension and the front cradle can be removed to maximise cooling air flow to the steering gear power assist motor.

To remove the air deflector:



- Remove the four front (2) and three rear (4) front compartment air deflector screws.
- 2. Remove the forward push pin (1).
- Remove the front compartment air deflector (3) by tipping the rear down and sliding it out from under the lower deflector panel.

When the track events are complete, re-install this panel.

Z07 Performance Package

Z06 with the Z07 Performance Package has installed Stage 2 and Stage 3 Aero Packages, which consist of a front spoiler with short end caps, sill extensions, and a rear spoiler.

Stage 3 Aero components are delivered but not installed on the vehicle. These are intended to be installed for track use only. The components include:

- Front splitter tall end caps that replace the front splitter short end caps
- A center transparent wicker bill for the rear spoiler

⚠ Warning

Changing the following track settings could reduce tire traction and could cause a crash. Do not change the track settings. The track settings for the Z07 Performance Package with the Stage 3 Aero Package are:

- The front splitter tall end caps installed
- The center transparent wicker bill installed all the way up on the rear spoiler
- The Driver Mode Selector in Track Mode

Vehicles with Performance Package-Carbon Fibre (CFZ)

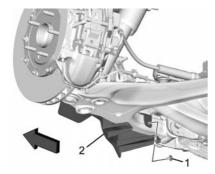
Vehicles with the Performance Package-Carbon Fibre (CFZ) have an installed aero package which consists of a front spoiler with short end caps, sill extensions, and a rear spoiler. A center transparent wicker bill for the rear spoiler is delivered but not installed. This is intended to be installed for track use only.

Front Brake Cooling Duct Kit

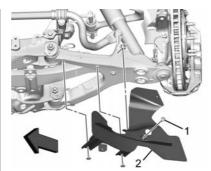
The following installation procedure is for Z06 vehicles and should be installed prior to any track events. The cooling ducts should be

installed prior to any track events. The cooling ducts improve brake cooling during track events.

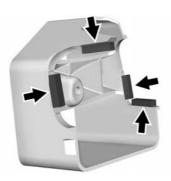
To install the cooling ducts and deflector:



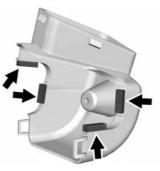
- Remove the front wheels.
 Refer to the procedure in the
 vehicle service manual.
 Steps 2, 3, and 4 are optional
 on certain vehicles.
- Remove the fastener (1) from the rear of the control arm deflector (2).



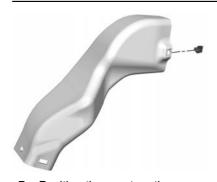
- Remove the remaining three fasteners (1) from the deflector (2).
- 4. Remove the deflector (2).



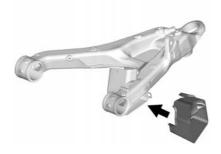
 Remove the adhesive tape from the rubber pads and install them on the front airbox as shown. Allow it to dry for five minutes.



 Remove the adhesive tape from the rubber pads and install them on the rear airbox as shown. Allow it to dry for five minutes.



7. Position the u-nut on the upper duct.



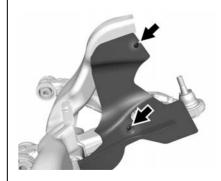
 Position the rear airbox and snap the tabs into the front airbox around the lower control arm.



Position the upper duct and snap it into the tabs of the front and rear airbox assembly.



 Install the control arm deflector to the upper duct using the screw. Do not tighten at this time.



 Install the control arm deflector to the lower control arm using the self tapping screws. Do not tighten at this time.





- Install the two self tapping screws to the control arm through both sides of the airbox cavities. Do not tighten at this time.
- 13. Torque all five screws to 4 N•m (35 lb inch).
- Repeat the procedure for the opposite side of the vehicle.
- Install the front wheels. Refer to the procedure in the vehicle service manual.

Wheel Blocker

The following installation procedure is for Z06 vehicles with the J56 brake package and should be installed prior to any track events. The wheel blocker helps improve the cooling of the brake rotor.

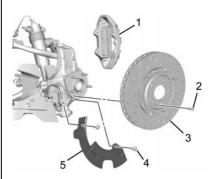
Caution

The wheel blocker is for track use only. After a track event, remove the wheel blocker and reinstall the original splash shield. Failure (Continued)

Caution (Continued)

to reinstall the original parts may lead to damage to the wheel blocker, noise, premature brake pad and rotor wear, and high speed wet braking.

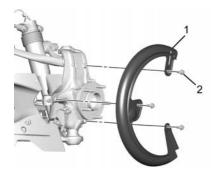
To install the wheel blocker:



 Remove the front wheels. Refer to the procedure in the vehicle service manual.

164 Driving and Operating

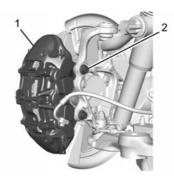
- Remove the brake caliper (1) from the steering knuckle. Do not disconnect the brake hose. Refer to the procedure in the vehicle service manual.
- Remove the brake rotor retaining fastener (2) and then remove the brake rotor (3).
- 4. Remove the two splash shield fasteners (4).
- 5. Remove the splash shield (5).



- 6. Install the wheel blocker (1).
- Install the three wheel blocker fasteners (2). Torque to 10 N•m (89 lb inch).



 Install the rotor (1) with the fastener (2). Torque to 10 N•m (89 lb inch).



- Install the calliper (1) with the two fasteners (2). Torque to 220 N•m (162 lb ft).
- 10. Repeat the procedure for the opposite side of the vehicle.
- Reinstall the wheels using the specified lug nut torque. Refer to the procedure in the vehicle service manual.
- After a track event, repeat the steps to reinstall the original splash shield.

Driving on Wet Roads

Rain and wet roads can reduce vehicle traction and affect your ability to stop and accelerate. Always drive slower in these types of driving conditions and avoid driving through large puddles and deep-standing or flowing water.

⚠ Warning

Wet brakes can cause crashes. They might not work as well in a quick stop and could cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle.

After driving through a large puddle of water or a car/vehicle wash, lightly apply the brake pedal until the brakes work normally.

Flowing or rushing water creates strong forces. Driving through flowing water could cause the vehicle to be carried away. If this happens, you and other vehicle occupants could drown. Do not ignore police warnings and be very cautious about trying to drive through flowing water.

Aquaplaning

Aquaplaning is dangerous. Water can build up under the vehicle's tyres so they actually ride on the water. This can happen if the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough. When the vehicle is aquaplaning, it has little or no contact with the road.

There is no hard and fast rule about aquaplaning. The best advice is to slow down when the road is wet.

Other Rainy Weather Tips

Besides slowing down, other wet weather driving tips include:

- Allow extra following distance.
- Overtake with caution.
- Keep windscreen wiping equipment in good condition.
- Keep the windscreen washer fluid reservoir filled.
- Have good tyres with proper tread depth. See *Tyres* ⇒ 251.
- Turn off cruise control.

Hill and Mountain Roads

Driving on steep hills or through mountains is different than driving on flat or rolling terrain. Tips include:

- Keep the vehicle serviced and in good shape.
- Check all fluid levels and brakes, tyres, cooling system, and transmission.
- Shift to a lower gear when going down steep or long hills.

⚠ Warning

Using the brakes to slow the vehicle on a long downhill slope can cause brake overheating, can reduce brake performance, and could result in a loss of braking. Shift the transmission to a lower gear to let the engine assist the brakes on a steep downhill slope.

⚠ Warning

Coasting downhill in N (Neutral) or with the ignition off is dangerous. This can cause overheating of the brakes and loss of steering assist. Always have the engine running and the vehicle in gear.

- Drive at speeds that keep the vehicle in its own lane. Do not swing wide or cross the centre line.
- Be alert on top of hills; something could be in your lane (e.g., stalled car, accident).
- Pay attention to special road signs (e.g., falling rocks area, winding roads, long gradients, overtaking or no-overtaking zones) and take appropriate action.

Winter Driving

Driving on Snow or Ice

Snow or ice between the tyres and the road creates less traction or grip, so drive carefully. Wet ice can occur at about 0 °C (32 °F) when freezing rain begins to fall. Avoid driving on wet ice or in freezing rain until roads can be treated.

For Slippery Road Driving:

- Accelerate gently. Accelerating too quickly causes the wheels to spin and makes the surface under the tyres slick.
- Turn on Traction Control. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control

 190.
- Antilock Brake System (ABS) improves vehicle stability during hard stops, but the brakes should be applied sooner than when on dry pavement. See Antilock Brake System (ABS)
 \$\phi\$ 187.
- Allow greater following distance and watch for slippery spots. Icy patches can occur on otherwise

clear roads in shaded areas.
The surface of a curve or an overpass can remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear.
Avoid sudden steering manoeuvres and braking while on ice.

Turn off cruise control.

Blizzard Conditions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and signal for help. Stay with the vehicle unless there is help nearby. To get help and keep everyone in the vehicle safe:

- Turn on the hazard warning lights.
- Tie a red cloth to an outside mirror.

⚠ Warning

Snow can trap engine exhaust under the vehicle. This may cause exhaust gases to get inside. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle is stuck in snow:

- Clear snow from the base of the vehicle, especially any blocking the exhaust pipe.
- Open a window about 5 cm (2 in) on the vehicle side that is away from the wind, to bring in fresh air.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to circulate the air inside the vehicle and set the fan speed to the highest setting. See "Climate Control Systems."

To save fuel, run the engine for short periods to warm the vehicle and then shut the engine off and partially close the window. Moving about to keep warm also helps.

If it takes time for help to arrive, when running the engine, push the accelerator pedal slightly so the engine runs faster than the idle speed. This keeps the battery charged to restart the vehicle and to signal for help with the headlamps. Do this as little as possible, to save fuel.

If the Vehicle Is Stuck

Slowly and cautiously spin the wheels to free the vehicle when stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow.

If stuck too severely for the traction system to free the vehicle, turn the traction system off and use the rocking method. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* \Rightarrow 190.

⚠ Warning

If the vehicle's tyres spin at high speed, they can explode, and you or others could be injured. The vehicle can overheat, causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid going above 56 km/h (35 mph).

Rocking the Vehicle to Get it Out

Turn the steering wheel left and right to clear the area around the front wheels. Turn off any traction system. Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a low forward gear, spinning the wheels as little as possible. To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal when the transmission is in gear.

Slowly spinning the wheels in the forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that could free the vehicle. If that does not get the vehicle out after a few tries. it might need to be towed out. If the vehicle does need to be towed out.

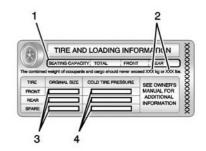
Vehicle Load Limits

It is very important to know how much weight the vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo, and all non-factory-installed options. Two labels on the vehicle may show how much weight it may properly carry: the Tyre and Loading Information label and the Certification label.

⚠ Warning

Do not load the vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). This can cause systems to break and change the way the vehicle handles. This could cause loss of control and a crash. Overloading can also reduce stopping distance, damage the tyres, and shorten the life of the vehicle.

Tyre and Loading Information Label



Label Example

A vehicle-specific Tyre and Loading Information label is attached to the centre pillar (B-pillar). This label shows the number of occupant seating positions (1), and the maximum vehicle capacity weight (2) in kilograms and pounds.

The Tyre and Loading Information label also shows the size of the original equipment tyres (3) and the recommended cold tyre inflation pressures (4).

For more information on tyres and inflation see *Tyres* ⇒ 251 and *Tyre Pressure* ⇒ 258.

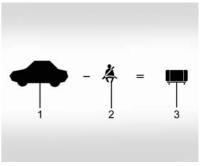
There is also important loading information on the vehicle Certification label. It may show the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axle. See "Certification Label" later in this section.

"Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit-

- Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
- Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

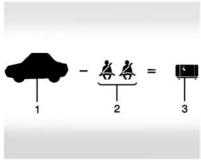
- Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- 4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
- Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to

your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle."



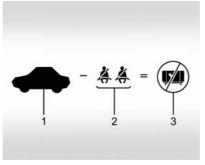
Example 1

- Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 1 = 181 kg (400 lbs)
- Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lbs) × 1 = 68 kg (150 lbs)
- Available Occupant and Cargo Weight = 113 kg (250 lbs)



Example 2

- Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 2 = 181 kg (400 lbs)
- Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lbs) × 2 = 136 kg (300 lbs)
- 3. Available Cargo Weight = 45 kg (100 lbs)

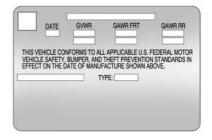


Example 3

- Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 3 = 181 kg (400 lbs)
- Subtract Occupant Weight
 91 kg (200 lbs) × 2 =
 181 kg (400 lbs)
- Available Cargo Weight = 0 kg (0 lbs)

Refer to the vehicle's Tyre and Loading Information label for specific information about the vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight of the driver, passengers and cargo should never exceed the vehicle's capacity weight.

Certification Label



A vehicle-specific Certification label is located on the right side centre pillar (B-pillar). It may show the gross weight capacity of the vehicle, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo.

Caution

Overloading the vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not overload the vehicle.

Marning

Things you put inside your vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- Put things in the rear area of your vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.
- Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in your vehicle.
- When you carry something inside the vehicle, secure it whenever you can.

Starting and Operating

New Vehicle Run-In

Follow these recommended guidelines during the first 2.414 km (1.500 mi) of driving this vehicle. Parts have a running-in period and performance will be better in the long run.

For the first 322 km (200 mi):

- To run-in new tyres, drive at moderate speeds and avoid hard cornering.
- New brake linings also need a running-in period. Avoid braking hard. This is recommended every time brake linings are replaced.

For the first 800 km (500 mi):

- Avoid full throttle starts and abrupt stops.
- Do not exceed 4000 rpm.

- Avoid driving at any one constant speed, fast or slow, including the use of cruise control.
- Avoid downshifting to brake or slow the vehicle when the engine speed will exceed 4000 rpm.
- Do not let the engine labour. Never lug the engine. With a manual gearbox, shift to the next lower gear. This rule applies at all times, not just during the running-in period.
- If equipped with a dry sump engine (Stingray with Z51, Grand Sport, and Z06), the initial oil and filter change must be performed at 800 km (500 mi).

For the first 2.414 km (1.500 mi):

- Do not participate in track events, sport driving schools, or similar activities.
- Check engine oil with every refuelling and add if necessary.
 Oil and fuel consumption may be higher than normal.

Front Air Dam

If equipped, the front air dam has minimal ground clearance.

Under normal operation, the components will occasionally contact some road surfaces (speed bumps, driveway ramps, etc.). This can be heard inside the vehicle as a scraping noise. This is normal and does not indicate a problem.

Use care when approaching bumps or objects on road surfaces and avoid them when possible.

Composite Materials

This vehicle may be equipped with parts containing carbon fibre, sheet-moulding compound, or other composite materials.

Dealer-installed accessories may also contain composite materials.

These parts and accessories may include the splitter or rocker extensions.

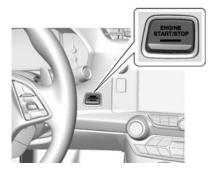
⚠ Warning

Exposed edges of parts containing carbon fiber and other composite materials can be sharp. Contact with these parts could result in injury. Use caution to avoid contacting these parts, including when washing the vehicle. If the parts are damaged, replace the parts promptly with replacements from your dealer.

Marning

Rocker extensions may break under pressure, resulting in property damage or injury. Do not stand on the rocker extension or use it as a step.

Ignition Positions



The vehicle has an electronic keyless ignition with pushbutton start.

The Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter must be in the vehicle for the system to operate. If the pushbutton start is not working, the vehicle may be near a strong radio antenna signal causing interference to the Keyless Access system. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation

→ 26.

To shift out of P (Park), the vehicle must be turned on and the brake pedal must be applied.

Stopping the Engine/OFF (No Indicator Lights): When the vehicle is stopped, press ENGINE START/STOP once to turn the engine off.

If the vehicle is in P (Park), the ignition will turn off, and Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

↑ 176.

Automatic Transmission

If the vehicle is not in P (Park), the ignition will return to ACC/ACCESSORY and display a message in the Driver Information Centre (DIC). When the vehicle is shifted into P (Park), the ignition will turn off.

Manual Gearbox

If the vehicle is stationary, the ignition will turn off, and Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) ⇒ 176.

Do not turn the engine off when the vehicle is moving. This will cause a loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags.

If the vehicle must be shut off in an emergency:

- Brake using a firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.
- Shift the vehicle to N (Neutral).
 This can be done while the vehicle is moving. After shifting to N (Neutral), firmly apply the brakes and steer the vehicle to a safe location.
- Come to a complete stop. Shift to P (Park) with an automatic transmission or Neutral with a manual gearbox. Turn the ignition off.
- 4. Apply the parking brake. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇒ 188.

Marning

Turning off the vehicle while moving may cause loss of power assistance in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags. While driving, only shut the vehicle off in an emergency.

If the vehicle cannot be pulled over, and must be shut off while driving, press and hold ENGINE START/ STOP for longer than two seconds, or press twice within five seconds.

ACC/ACCESSORY (Amber Indicator Light): This mode allows the use of some electrical accessories when the engine is off.

With the ignition off, pressing the button once without the brake pedal applied will place the ignition system in ACC/ACCESSORY.

The ignition will switch from ACC/ ACCESSORY to off after five minutes to prevent battery rundown.

ON/RUN/START (Green Indicator

Light): This mode is for driving and starting. With the ignition off, and the brake pedal applied, pressing the button once will place the ignition system in ON/RUN/START. Once engine cranking begins, release the button. Engine cranking will continue until the engine starts. See Starting the Engine

↑ 174. The ignition will then remain in ON/RUN.

Service Mode

This power mode is available for service and diagnostics, and to verify the proper operation of the malfunction indicator lamp as may be required for emission inspection purposes. With the vehicle off, and the brake pedal not applied, pressing and holding ENGINE START/STOP for more than five seconds will place the vehicle in Service Mode. The instruments and audio systems will operate as they do in ON/RUN, but the vehicle will not be able to be driven. The engine will not start in Service Mode. Press ENGINE START/STOP again to turn the vehicle off.

Starting the Engine

Place the transmission in the proper gear.

Caution

If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Any resulting damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment*

⇒ 207.

Automatic Transmission

Move the gear lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral). To restart the vehicle when it is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

Caution

Do not try to shift to P (Park) if the vehicle is moving. If you do, you could damage the transmission. Shift to P (Park) only when the vehicle is stopped.

Manual Gearbox

The shift lever should be in Neutral and the parking brake engaged. Hold the clutch pedal down to the floor and start the engine.

Starting the Vehicle

The RKE transmitter must be inside the vehicle for the ignition to work.

Cell phone chargers can interfere with the operation of the Keyless Access system. Battery chargers should not be plugged in when starting or turning off the engine.

 For vehicles with an automatic transmission, press the brake pedal, then press ENGINE START/STOP on the instrument panel. For vehicles with a manual gearbox, press the clutch pedal first, then press ENGINE START/STOP.

> If there is no RKE transmitter in the vehicle or if there is something causing interference with it, the Driver Information Centre (DIC) will display a message.

2. When the engine begins cranking, let go of the button and the engine cranks automatically until it starts.

If the battery in the RKE transmitter is weak, the DIC will display a message. The vehicle can still be driven.

See "Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery" under Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation

26. If the RKE transmitter battery is dead, insert it into the steering column transmitter pocket to enable engine starting.

- Do not race the engine immediately after starting it.
 Operate the engine and transmission gently until the oil warms up and lubricates all moving parts.
- If the engine does not start and no DIC message is displayed, wait 15 seconds before trying again to let the cranking motor cool down.

If the engine does not start after five to 10 seconds. especially in very cold weather (below -18 °C or 0 °F), it could be flooded with too much petrol. Try pushing the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor while cranking for up to 15 seconds maximum. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to allow the cranking motor to cool down. When the engine starts, let go of the accelerator. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, repeat these steps. This clears the extra petrol from the engine.

Caution

Cranking the engine for long periods of time, by returning the ignition to the START position immediately after cranking has ended, can overheat and damage the cranking motor, and drain the

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

battery. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to let the cranking motor cool down.

Stopping the Engine

If the vehicle has an automatic transmission, move the gear lever to P (Park) and press and hold **ENGINE START/STOP on the** instrument panel, until the engine shuts off. If the gear lever is not in P (Park), the engine shuts off and the vehicle goes into the accessory mode. The DIC displays SHIFT TO PARK. Once the shift lever is moved to P (Park), the vehicle turns off. If the vehicle has a manual gearbox. move the gear lever to R (Reverse) and apply the parking brake after turning off the engine by pressing and holding ENGINE START/STOP.

If the RKE transmitter is not detected inside the vehicle when it is turned off, the DIC displays a message.

Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

Some vehicle accessories may be used after the ignition is turned off.

The power windows and sunroof, if equipped, will continue to work for up to 10 minutes or until any door is opened.

The infotainment system will continue to work for 10 minutes, until the driver door is opened, or until the ignition is turned on or placed in ACC/ACCESSORY.

Shifting Into Park

- Hold the brake pedal down and set the parking brake. See Electric Parking Brake

 188.
- Move the gear lever into
 P (Park) by holding the button
 on the lever and pushing the
 lever all the way toward the
 front of the vehicle.
- 3. Press ENGINE START/STOP to turn the engine off.

Leaving the Vehicle with the Engine Running (Automatic Transmission)

⚠ Warning

It can be dangerous to leave the vehicle with the engine running. It could overheat and catch fire.

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly applied. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and move the shift lever to P (Park). See Shifting Into Park ⇒ 176.

If you have to leave the vehicle with the engine running, be sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and the parking brake is firmly applied before you leave it. After moving the gear lever into P (Park), hold down the regular brake pedal. See if you can move the shift lever away from P (Park) without first pushing the button on the lever. If you can, it means that the shift lever was not fully locked into P (Park).

Torque Lock (Automatic Transmission)

If you are parking on a hill and you do not shift the transmission into P (Park) properly, the weight of the vehicle may put too much force on the parking pawl in the transmission. You may find it difficult to pull the shift lever out of P (Park). This is called "torque lock." To prevent torque lock, set the parking brake and then shift into P (Park) properly before leaving the driver seat. To find out how, see "Shifting Into P (Park)" previously in this section.

When you are ready to drive, move the shift lever out of P (Park) before releasing the parking brake. If torque lock does occur, you may need to have another vehicle push yours a little uphill to take some of the pressure from the transmission parking pawl, so you can pull the shift lever out of P (Park).

Shifting out of Park

This vehicle is equipped with an electronic shift lock control system. The shift lock release is designed to prevent movement of the gear lever out of P (Park), unless the ignition is on and the brake pedal is applied.

To shift out of P (Park):

- 1. Apply the brake pedal.
- Release the parking brake. See Electric Parking Brake
 ↓ 188.
- 3. Press the shift lever button.
- 4. Move the shift lever to the desired position.

If you still are unable to shift out of P (Park):

- Fully release the gear lever button, and let go of the gear lever.
- While holding down the brake pedal, press the shift lever button again.
- 3. Move the shift lever to the desired position.

If you still cannot move the gear lever from P (Park), consult your dealer or a professional towing service.

Parking

⚠ Warning

Do not park the vehicle on an easily ignitable surface. The high temperature of the exhaust system could ignite the surface.

Always apply parking brake. See Parking Brake or Electric Parking Brake.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Switch off the engine.

If the vehicle is on a level surface or uphill slope, engage 1 (First) gear or set the selector lever to P (Park) before switching off the ignition. On an uphill slope, turn the front wheels away from the kerb.

If the vehicle is on a downhill slope, engage R (Reverse) gear or set the selector lever to P (Park) before switching off the ignition. Turn the front wheels towards the kerb.

Switch off the ignition. Turn the steering wheel until the steering wheel lock engages. Turn the ignition key to position OFF and remove it. Turn the steering wheel until the steering wheel lock is felt to engage.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

For vehicles with automatic transmission, the key can only be removed when the selector lever is in the P (Park) position.

Parking over Things That Burn

⚠ Warning

Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under the vehicle and ignite. Do not park over papers, leaves, dry grass, or other things that can burn.

Active Fuel Management

This system allows the engine to operate on either all or half of its cylinders, depending on the driving conditions. With a manual gearbox, the system is only active in Eco Mode. With an automatic transmission, the system is

available in all modes, but is more aggressive in Eco Mode. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇒ 192.

When less power is required, such as cruising at a constant vehicle speed, the system will operate in the half cylinder mode, allowing the vehicle to achieve better fuel economy. When greater power demands are required, such as accelerating from a stop, overtaking, or merging onto a freeway, the system will maintain full-cylinder operation.

Extended Parking

It is better not to park with the vehicle running. If the vehicle is left while running, follow the proper steps to be sure the vehicle will not move and there is adequate ventilation.

For vehicles with pushbutton start, if the vehicle is left parked while running and the Remote Keyless

Entry (RKE) transmitter is outside the vehicle, the vehicle will turn off after one hour.

If the vehicle is left parked while running and the RKE transmitter is inside, the vehicle will turn off after two hours.

Vehicles without pushbutton start will run indefinitely, or until the ignition is turned off.

Automatic Transmission

The timer will reset if the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) while it is running.

Manual Gearbox

The timer will reset if the vehicle speed is greater than 4 km/h (2.5 mph).

Engine Exhaust

⚠ Warning

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and even death.

Exhaust may enter the vehicle if:

- The vehicle idles in areas with poor ventilation (parking garages, tunnels, deep snow that may block underbody airflow or exhaust pipes).
- The exhaust smells or sounds strange or different.
- The exhaust system leaks due to corrosion or damage.
- The vehicle exhaust system has been modified, damaged, or improperly repaired.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

 There are holes or openings in the vehicle body from damage or aftermarket modifications that are not completely sealed.

If unusual fumes are detected or if it is suspected that exhaust is coming into the vehicle:

- Drive it only with the windows completely down.
- Have the vehicle repaired immediately.

Never park the vehicle with the engine running in an enclosed area such as a garage or a building that has no fresh air ventilation.

Running the Vehicle While Parked

It is better not to park with the engine running.

If the vehicle is left with the engine running, follow the proper steps to be sure the vehicle will not move. See *Shifting Into Park* ▷ 176 and *Engine Exhaust* ▷ 179. If the vehicle has a manual gearbox, see *Parking* ▷ 177.

Automatic Transmission



There are several different positions for the shift lever.

P: This position locks the drive wheels. Use P (Park) when starting the engine because the vehicle cannot move easily.

⚠ Warning

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly applied. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and move the shift lever to P (Park). See Shifting Into Park \$\dip\$ 176.

Be sure the gear lever is in P (Park) before starting the engine.

The vehicle has an automatic transmission shift lock control system. Fully apply the brakes and then press the shift lever button before shifting from P (Park) when the vehicle is running. If the vehicle cannot be shifted out of P (Park), ease pressure on the shift lever and

push the shift lever all the way into P (Park) as brake application is maintained. Then press the shift lever button and move the shift lever into another gear. See *Shifting out* of Park ⇒ 177.

R: Use this gear to reverse.

Caution

Shifting to R (Reverse) while the vehicle is moving forward could damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Shift to R (Reverse) only after the vehicle is stopped.

To rock the vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice, or sand without damaging the transmission, see *If* the Vehicle Is Stuck

↑ 167.

N: In this position, the engine does not connect with the wheels. To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

Marning

Shifting into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed is dangerous. Unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could move very rapidly. You could lose control and hit people or objects. Do not shift into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed.

Caution

Shifting out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) with the engine running at high speed may damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Be sure the engine is not running at high speed when shifting the vehicle.

D: This position is for normal driving. If more power is needed for overtaking, press the accelerator pedal down.

The transmission can be shifted like a manual transmission using the paddle shift controls while in D (Drive). See *Manual Mode* ⇒ 182.

Caution

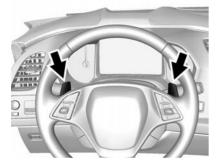
A transmission hot message may display if the automatic gearbox fluid is too hot. Driving under this condition can damage the vehicle. Stop and idle the engine to cool the automatic gearbox fluid. This message clears when the gearbox fluid has cooled sufficiently.

M: In M (Manual Mode), the transmission can be shifted like a manual transmission using the paddle shift controls. See *Manual Mode*

→ 182.

Manual Mode

Manual Paddle Shift (Automatic Transmission)



When the shift lever is moved to M (Manual Mode), the transmission enters Manual Mode. The transmission will hold the current gear until a change is requested. The paddles on the steering wheel can be used to manually upshift or downshift the transmission. The right (+) plus paddle upshifts, and the left (-) minus paddle downshifts.



When accelerating the vehicle from a stop in snowy and icy conditions, shifting to 2 (Second) gear allows the vehicle to gain more traction.

The Manual Paddle Shift system can be deactivated by moving the shift lever from M (Manual Mode) back to D (Drive).



When the shift lever is in D (Drive). press either the right (+) plus paddle or the left (-) minus paddle to place the transmission in Temporary Manual Paddle Shift mode. The gear indicator next to the gear lever, in the cluster, and in the HUD will display an M, even though the gear lever is still in D (Drive). To exit the system, hold the (+) plus paddle for more than one second. The system will return to automatic shifting after six seconds of cruising at a steady speed, no manual shifts, no aggressive cornering, or when the vehicle comes to a stop.

While the Manual Paddle Shift gear selection system is active, the transmission will automatically downshift through the gears as the vehicle slows. The transmission will

select 1 (First) gear as the vehicle stops. From a stop, the vehicle will start from and hold 1 (First) gear unless the manual paddle shifts are used to shift into a different gear, or D (Drive) is selected.

If the left (-) minus paddle is held down briefly, the transmission will downshift to the lowest gear possible for the vehicle speed. If the paddle continues to be held as the vehicle slows, downshifts will continue to occur as vehicle speed allows. This feature also works while in Temporary Manual Paddle Shift mode, but first press and release the (-) minus paddle to enter Temporary Manual Paddle Shift mode, then press and hold the (-) minus paddle briefly.

The Manual Paddle Shift system will not allow an upshift or a downshift if the vehicle speed is too fast or too slow, nor will it allow a start from 3 (Third) or higher gear.

If upshifting does not occur when needed, vehicle speed will be limited to protect the engine. When a requested shift is denied due to the speed restrictions shown, a DIC message will be displayed, and the current gear remains displayed in the instrument cluster and HUD.

Manual Paddle Shift operation is available for use with cruise control. See *Cruise Control* ⇒ 199.

The vehicle speeds required for Manual Paddle Shift upshifts depend on several vehicle inputs, which will vary the allowed upshift speed by a few km/h (mph).

For Vehicles with a 2.41:1 Axle Ratio (RPO GXB)

- Upshifts to 3 (Third) gear require approximately 25 km/h (16 mph).
- Upshifts to 4 (Fourth) gear require approximately 37 km/h (23 mph).
- Upshifts to 5 (Fifth) gear require approximately 48 km/h (30 mph).
- Upshifts to 6 (Sixth) gear require approximately 60 km/h (37 mph).

- Upshifts to 7 (Seventh) gear require approximately 74 km/h (46 mph).
- Upshifts to 8 (Eighth) gear require approximately 95 km/h (59 mph).

To prevent damage to the powertrain, Manual Paddle downshifts to a lower gear cannot be done above certain speeds. The maximum speed allowed for downshifting of gears 1 (First) through 7 (Seventh) are:

- Into 7 (Seventh) gear over 365 km/h (227 mph).
- Into 6 (Sixth) gear over 309 km/h (192 mph).
- Into 5 (Fifth) gear over 243 km/h (151 mph).
- Into 4 (Fourth) gear over 183 km/h (114 mph).
- Into 3 (Third) gear over 149 km/h (93 mph).
- Into 2 (Second) gear over 100 km/h (62 mph).
- Into 1 (First) gear over 62 km/h (39 mph).

For Vehicles with a 2.73:1 Axle Ratio (RPO GU2)

- Upshifts to 3 (Third) gear require approximately 24 km/h (15 mph).
- Upshifts to 4 (Fourth) gear require approximately 34 km/h (21 mph).
- Upshifts to 5 (Fifth) gear require approximately 43 km/h (27 mph).
- Upshifts to 6 (Sixth) gear require approximately 55 km/h (34 mph).
- Upshifts to 7 (Seventh) gear require approximately 64 km/h (40 mph).
- Upshifts to 8 (Eighth) gear require approximately 82 km/h (51 mph).

To prevent damage to the powertrain, Manual Paddle downshifts to a lower gear cannot be done above certain speeds. The maximum speed allowed for downshifting of gears 1 (First) through 7 (Seventh) are:

 Into 7 (Seventh) gear over 321 km/h (199 mph).

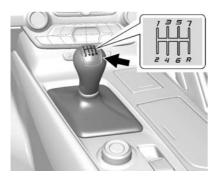
- Into 6 (Sixth) gear over 272 km/h (169 mph).
- Into 5 (Fifth) gear over 214 km/h (133 mph).
- Into 4 (Fourth) gear over 161 km/h (100 mph).
- Into 3 (Third) gear over 131 km/h (93 mph).
- Into 2 (Second) gear over 88 km/h (62 mph).
- Into 1 (First) gear over 55 km/h (39 mph).

Gear Shifting Light



The gear shift light illuminates in the instrument cluster when a gear upshift is recommended for best fuel economy or performance, depending on driver input.

Manual Transmission



To operate:

1: Press the clutch pedal and shift into 1 (First). Then slowly let up on the clutch pedal as the accelerator pedal is pressed.

This can be done if the vehicle is going less than 64 km/h (40 mph). If the vehicle is at a complete stop and it is hard to shift into 1 (First), put the gear lever in Neutral and let up on the clutch. Then press the clutch pedal back down and shift into 1 (First).

- 2: Press the clutch pedal while letting up on the accelerator pedal and shift into 2 (Second). Then, slowly let up on the clutch pedal as the accelerator pedal is pressed.
- 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7: Shift into 3 (Third), 4 (Fourth), 5 (Fifth), 6 (Sixth), and 7 (Seventh) the same way as for 2 (Second).

To stop, let up on the accelerator pedal and press the brake pedal. Just before the vehicle stops, press the clutch pedal and the brake pedal and shift to Neutral.

Neutral: Use to start or idle the engine. Neutral is the centre position of the shift pattern.

R: To back up, push the clutch pedal and shift into R (Reverse). Additional pressure may be needed to move the lever past 5 (Fifth) and 6 (Sixth) into R (Reverse). Let up on the clutch pedal slowly while pressing the accelerator pedal.

The vehicle can be safely shifted into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is moving less than 5 km/h (3 mph). If the vehicle is going faster than that, R (Reverse) is locked out.

Caution

A transmission hot message may display if the manual gearbox fluid is too hot. Driving at high speed under this condition can damage the vehicle. Drive at a slower speed, or stop and idle the engine to cool the manual gearbox fluid. The message clears when the vehicle has slowed and the transmission fluid has cooled sufficiently.

Shift Speeds

Use the following shift speeds, shown in km/h (mph), for the best fuel economy.

1 to 4	27 (17)
4 to 5	40 (25)

5 to 6	64 (40)
6 to 7	72 (45)

Caution

When shifting gears, do not move the shift lever around unnecessarily. This may damage the transmission. Shift directly into the next gear.

Downshifting

Do not downshift into the gear at a speed greater than shown:

1 (First)	72 km/h (45 mph)
2 (Second)	107 km/h (67 mph)
3 (Third)	160 km/h (100 mph)
4 (Fourth)	233 km/h (145 mph)

Caution

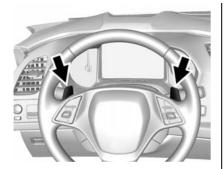
When downshifting, if more than one gear is skipped, or the engine is racing when the clutch pedal is released, the engine, clutch, driveshaft or transmission could be damaged.

If the engine speed drops below 900 rpm, or if the engine is not running smoothly, downshift to the next lower gear. It may be necessary to downshift two or more gears.

The transmission has a spring that centres the gear lever near 3 (Third) and 4 (Fourth). This spring helps to know what gear the gear lever is in when shifting. Be careful when shifting from 1 (First) to 2 (Second) or downshifting from 7 (Seventh) to 6 (Sixth). The spring will try to pull the shift lever toward 4 (Fourth) and 3 (Third). Move the lever into 2 (Second) or 6 (Sixth) and do not let the gear lever move in the direction of the pulling, or it could shift from 1 (First) to 4 (Fourth) or from 7 (Seventh) to 4 (Fourth).

Active Rev Match

Vehicles equipped with a manual gearbox have Active Rev Match (ARM). ARM aids in smoother shifting by matching the engine speed to the next selected gear. By monitoring gear lever and clutch operation, ARM adjusts engine speed to match a calibrated value based on gear selection. On upshifts and downshifts, engine speed will be increased and decreased to match vehicle road speed and transmission gear position. ARM is maintained while the clutch pedal is pressed, but will deactivate if the gear lever is left in the N (Neutral) position.



The system is activated and deactivated by pressing either of the paddles marked REV MATCH on the steering wheel. The system must be activated with each new ignition cycle. The system is normally off.



A gear indicator in the instrument cluster displays the current gear selected:

- When ARM is activated, the gear number is amber.
- When ARM is deactivated, the gear number is white.
- A white dash indicates that service is required. ARM will be disabled, and the malfunction indicator lamp will be on. See Malfunction Indicator Lamp
 111. The clutch and manual gearbox will continue to operate normally.

ARM will also:

- Be active above 25 km/h (16 mph).
- Match engine speed up to 5400 rpm.
- Not operate when the accelerator pedal is applied.
- Be disabled when the coolant temperature is below 0 °C (32 °F).

Brakes

Antilock Brake System (ABS)

This vehicle has an Antilock Brake System (ABS), an advanced electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid.

When the vehicle begins to drive away, ABS checks itself.

A momentary motor or clicking noise may be heard while this test is going on, and it may even be noticed that the brake pedal moves a little. This is normal.



If driving safely on a wet road and it becomes necessary to slam on the brakes and continue braking to avoid a sudden obstacle, a computer senses the wheels are slowing down. If one of the wheels is about to stop rolling, the computer will separately work the brakes at each wheel.

ABS can change the brake pressure to each wheel, as required, faster than any driver could. This can help you steer around the obstacle while braking hard.

As the brakes are applied, the computer keeps receiving updates on wheel speed and controls braking pressure accordingly.

Remember: ABS does not change the time needed to get a foot up to the brake pedal or always decrease stopping distance. If you get too close to the vehicle in front of you, there will not be enough time to apply the brakes if that vehicle suddenly slows or stops. Always leave enough room up ahead to stop, even with ABS.

Using ABS

Do not pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly and let ABS work. You may hear the ABS pump or motor operating and feel the brake pedal pulsate. This is normal.

Braking in Emergencies

ABS allows you to steer and brake at the same time. In many emergencies, steering can help more than even the very best braking.

Electric Parking Brake



The vehicle has an Electric Parking Brake (EPB). The EPB can always be activated, even if the ignition is off. To prevent draining the battery, avoid repeated cycles of the EPB system when the engine is not running.

The system has a (P) or PARK
Electric Parking Brake light, and a Service Parking Brake light.
See Electric Parking Brake Light
114 and Service Electric Parking
Brake Light 114.

Before leaving the vehicle, check for the (P) or PARK light to ensure that the EPB is applied.

EPB Apply

To apply the EPB:

- 1. Be sure the vehicle is at a complete stop.
- 2. Lift up the EPB switch momentarily.

The (P) or PARK light will flash and then stay on once the EPB is fully applied. If the (P) or PARK light flashes continuously, then the EPB

is only partially applied or there is a problem with the EPB. A Driver Information Centre (DIC) message will display. Release the EPB and try to apply it again. If the light does not come on, or keeps flashing, have the vehicle serviced. Do not drive the vehicle if the (P) or PARK light is flashing. See your dealer. See Electric Parking Brake Light \$\infty\$ 114.

If the Plight is on, press the EPB switch and hold it. Continue to hold the switch until the O or PARK light remains on. If the Plight remains on, see your retailer.

If the EPB is applied while the vehicle is moving, the vehicle will decelerate as long as the switch is pressed. If the switch is pressed until the vehicle comes to a stop, the EPB will remain applied.

The vehicle may automatically apply the EPB in some situations when the vehicle is not moving. This is normal, and is done to periodically check the correct operation of the EPB system. If the EPB fails to apply, block the rear wheels to prevent vehicle movement.

EPB Release

To release the EPB:

- Turn the ignition on or to ACC/ ACCESSORY.
- 2. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
- 3. Press the EPB switch momentarily.

The EPB is released when the Por PARK light is off.

If the plight is on, release the EPB by pressing and holding the EPB switch. Continue to hold the switch until the or PARK light is off. If either light stays on after release is attempted, see your dealer.

Caution

Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the brake system and cause premature wear or (Continued)

Caution (Continued)

damage to brake system parts. Make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off before driving.

Automatic EPB Release

The EPB will automatically release if the vehicle is running, placed into gear and an attempt is made to drive away. Avoid rapid acceleration when the EPB is applied, to preserve parking brake lining life.

The EPB can also be used to prevent roll back for vehicles with a manual gearbox starting on a hill. When no roll back is desired, an applied EPB will allow both feet to be used for the clutch and accelerator pedals in preparation for starting the vehicle moving in the intended direction. In this case, there is no need to press the switch to release the EPB.

Brake Assist

The Brake Assist feature is designed to assist the driver in stopping or decreasing vehicle speed in emergency driving conditions. This feature uses the stability system hydraulic brake control module to supplement the power brake system under conditions where the driver has quickly and forcefully applied the brake pedal in an attempt to quickly stop or slow down the vehicle. The stability system hydraulic brake control module increases brake pressure at each corner of the vehicle until the ABS activates. Minor brake pedal pulsation or pedal movement during this time is normal and the driver should continue to apply the brake pedal as the driving situation dictates. The Brake Assist feature will automatically disengage when the brake pedal is released or brake pedal pressure is quickly decreased.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

If equipped, Hill Start Assist (HSA) may automatically activate when the vehicle is stopped on a gradient. This feature is designed to prevent the vehicle from rolling, either forward or rearward, during vehicle drive off. During the transition from releasing the brake pedal to accelerating to drive off on a grade, HSA holds the braking pressure to prevent rolling. HSA will not activate if the vehicle is in a drive gear and facing downhill or if the vehicle is facing uphill and in R (Reverse).

Ride Control Systems

Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control

The vehicle has a Traction Control System (TCS) and a StabiliTrak system. These systems help limit wheel spin and assist the driver in maintaining control, especially on slippery road conditions.

TCS activates if it senses that the rear wheels are spinning too much or are beginning to lose traction. When this happens, TCS applies the brakes to the spinning wheel and reduces engine power (by closing the throttle and managing engine spark) to limit wheel spin.

StabiliTrak activates when the vehicle senses a difference between the intended path and the direction the vehicle is actually travelling. StabiliTrak selectively applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle wheel brakes to assist the driver in keeping the vehicle on the intended path.

If cruise control is being used when TCS begins to limit wheel spin, the cruise control will automatically disengage. Cruise control may be reengaged when road conditions allow. See *Cruise Control* \Rightarrow 199.

Both systems come on automatically when the vehicle is started and begins to move. The systems may be heard or felt while they are operating or while performing diagnostic checks. This is normal and does not mean there is a problem with the vehicle.

It is recommended to leave both systems on for normal driving conditions, but it may be necessary to turn TCS off if the vehicle gets stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow. See *If the Vehicle Is Stuck*

↑ 167 and "Turning the Systems Off and On" later in this section.



The indicator light for both systems is in the instrument cluster. This light will:

- Flash when TCS is limiting wheel spin.
- Flash when StabiliTrak is activated.
- Turn on and stay on when either system is not working.

If either system fails to turn on or to activate, a message displays in the Driver Information Centre (DIC), and comes on and stays on to indicate that the system is inactive and is not assisting the driver in maintaining control. The vehicle is safe to drive, but driving should be adjusted accordingly.

If ≅ comes on and stays on:

- 1. Stop the vehicle.
- 2. Turn the engine off and wait 15 seconds.
- 3. Start the engine.

Drive the vehicle. If \$\overline{R}\$ comes on and stays on, the vehicle may need more time to diagnose the problem. If the condition persists, see your dealer.

Turning the Systems Off and On



The TCS/StabiliTrak button is on the centre console.

Caution

Do not repeatedly brake or accelerate heavily when TCS is off. The vehicle driveline could be damaged.

To turn off only TCS, press and release the \$\frac{1}{4}\$. The Traction Off light \$\frac{1}{4}\$ illuminates in the instrument cluster. To turn TCS on again, press and release \$\frac{1}{4}\$. The Traction Off light \$\frac{1}{4}\$ displayed in the instrument cluster will turn off.

If TCS is limiting wheel spin when $\frac{1}{4}$ is pressed, the system will not turn off until the wheels stop spinning.

To turn off both TCS and StabiliTrak, press and hold and StabiliTrak OFF light and StabiliTrak OFF light illuminate and stay on in the instrument cluster.

To turn TCS and StabiliTrak on again, press and release \$\frac{1}{4}\$. The Traction Off light \$\frac{1}{4}\$ and StabiliTrak OFF light \$\frac{1}{4}\$ in the instrument cluster turn off.

If the Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) is malfunctioning and the DIC displays SERVICE TYRE MONITOR SYSTEM, StabiliTrak will be affected as follows:

- StabiliTrak cannot be turned off by the driver.
- If StabiliTrak is off, it will be turned on automatically.
- Performance Traction Management is unavailable.
- StabiliTrak will feel different in aiding and maintaining directional control.

Adding accessories can affect the vehicle performance. See Accessories and Modifications

⇒ 209.

Driver Mode Control



The Driver Mode Selector knob is on the console behind the gear lever.

There are five modes for different driving conditions: Weather, Eco, Tour, Sport, and Track.

The vehicle will latch in the Eco Mode with the start of each key cycle.

The outer ring turns to change the modes, which display in the instrument cluster.

Press the button in the centre of the knob for StabiliTRAK and Traction Control System (TCM), or if the vehicle is in Track Mode with Performance Traction Management (PTM). See *Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control ⇒ 190* or the information on PTM in Competitive Driving Mode ⇒ 196.

When PTM is active, the outer ring will change the PTM mode and the Driver mode will display in the instrument cluster.

Each mode is configured for use in different driving conditions. Use:

- Weather Mode for rain and snow.
- Eco Mode to improve fuel economy.
- Tour Mode for comfortable normal driving.
- Sport Mode for spirited on road driving.
- Track Mode for track use.

There are 12 attributes that vary by mode shown below. Not all vehicles have all features, depending on the vehicle options.

194 Driving and Operating

Modes:	WEATHER	ECO Default	TOUR	SPORT	TRACK
Cluster Display	Tour	Tour	Tour	Sport	Track
Throttle Progression	Weather	Normal	Normal	Sport	Sport
Trans Shift Mode (if equipped)	Normal	Normal	Normal	Sport	Track
Active Fuel Management	Normal	Eco	Normal	Normal	Normal
Exhaust Mode	Eco	Eco	Tour	Sport	Track
Steering	Comfort	Comfort	Comfort	Sport	Track
StabiliTrak	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Comp Mode Avail
Electronic Limited Slip	Mode 1	Mode 1	Mode 1	Modes 2 & 3	Modes 2 & 3
Magnetic Ride	Tour	Tour	Tour	Sport	Track
Launch Control	NA	NA	NA	NA	Available
Traction Control	Weather	Normal	Normal	Normal	Track
Performance Traction Management	Off	Off	Off	Off	Available

Driver Mode Selector Attributes Affected

Instrument Cluster Display

Configures the gauge cluster display for each mode when linked (default):

- Tour: Modern theme which features displays for audio and navigation.
- Sport: Classic easy to read Sports Car gauges.
- Track: Gauges design based on Corvette Racing display with lap timer.

Throttle Progression

Adjusts throttle sensitivity by selecting how quickly or slowly the throttle reacts to input.

Transmission Shift Mode - Paddle Shift Automatic

- Adjusts to either a smoother or firmer shift.
- Sport Performance Algorithm Liftfoot (PAL) recognizes aggressive throttle maneuvers and holds lower gears for

- greater engine braking and enhanced vehicle control when not using paddles. (Available in Sport or Track Mode.)
- Track Performance Algorithm Shift (PAS) recognises aggressive cornering, heavy braking, and high acceleration to select and hold lower gears when not using paddles.

Active Fuel Management (engine cylinder shuts off) 4-Cylinder Mode

- Normal with automatic transmission: The engine uses 8-cylinder mode when accelerating, but changes to 4-cylinder mode when coasting.
- With manual transmission: Active Fuel Management only active in Eco Mode.
- Off in Manual mode with automatic transmission unless in Eco Mode.
- Eco keeps the engine in 4-cylinder mode unless heavy acceleration is needed.

Exhaust (variable mode exhaust system)

Changes when the variable exhaust valves open.

Steering (Assist Effort)

Adjusts from a lighter steering feel to reduced assist for more steering feel.

Magnetic Ride Control

Adjusts the shock dampening firmness based on driving conditions to improve comfort and performance.

Launch Control

Available only in Track Mode for maximum "off-the-line" acceleration when in PTM modes.

Stability Control

 Performance Track Management allows less computer control to permit some slide and drift and is selected with # - only available in Sport or Track Mode. StabiliTrak can be turned off by pressing and holding for 10 seconds.

PTM (Performance Traction Management)

- Available in Track Mode.
- There are five selectable settings if Performance Traction Management is activated.

Competitive Driving Mode

Performance Traction Management (PTM) and Launch Control are systems designed to allow increased performance while accelerating and/or cornering. This is accomplished by regulating and optimising the engine, brakes and suspension performance. These modes are for use at a closed course race track and are not intended for use on public roads. They will not compensate for driver inexperience or lack of familiarity with the race track. Drivers who prefer to allow the system to have more control of the engine, brake,

and suspension are advised to turn the normal Traction Control System (TCS) and StabiliTrak system on.

Caution

Attempting to shift when the drive wheels are spinning and do not have traction may cause damage to the transmission. Damage caused by misuse of the vehicle is not covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not attempt to shift when the drive wheels do not have traction.

Performance Traction Management (Z06 models, Grand Sport models, and Stingray with FE4)

Performance Traction Management (PTM) integrates the TCS, StabiliTrak, and Magnetic Ride Control systems to provide improved and consistent performance when cornering. The amount of available engine power is

based on the mode selected, track conditions, driver skill, and the radius of each corner.



This light is on when the vehicle is in the PTM Mode.

In order to select this optional handling mode, the vehicle mode must be in Track Mode. Then quickly press on the center console two times. PERF TRAC 1 - WET ACTIVE HANDLING ON displays in the DIC.

To experience the performance benefit of this system, after entering a curve and at the point where you would normally start to increase acceleration, fully press the accelerator pedal. The PTM system will modify the level of engine power for a smooth and consistent corner exit.



To select a mode while in PTM, turn the Magnetic Ride Control/
Performance Traction Management MODE SELECT knob on the centre console.

The PTM system contains five modes. These modes are selected by turning the Magnetic Ride Control/Performance Traction Management MODE SELECT knob on the centre console. Scroll up or down through modes 1–5 by turning the MODE SELECT knob to the right or left.

The following is a DIC display description and the recommended usage of each mode:

PERF TRAC 1 - WET ACTIVE HANDLING ON

- Intended for all driver skill levels.
- Wet or damp conditions only not intended for use in heavy rain or standing water.
- StabiliTrak is on and engine power is reduced based on conditions.

PERF TRAC 2 – DRY ACTIVE HANDLING ON

- For use by less experienced drivers or while learning a new track.
- Dry conditions only.
- StabiliTrak is on and engine power is slightly reduced.

PERF TRAC 3 – SPORT ACTIVE HANDLING ON

- For use by drivers who are familiar with the track.
- Dry conditions only.

- Requires more driving skill than mode 2.
- StabiliTrak is on and more engine power is available than in mode 2.

PERF TRAC 4 – SPORT ACTIVE HANDLING OFF

- For use by drivers who are familiar with the track.
- Dry conditions only.
- Requires more driving skill than modes 2 or 3.
- StabiliTrak is off and available engine power is the same as mode 3.

PERF TRAC 5 – RACE ACTIVE HANDLING OFF

- For use by experienced drivers who are familiar with the track.
- Dry conditions only.
- Requires more driving skill than in other modes.
- StabiliTrak is off and engine power is available for maximum cornering speed.

Press and release \$\frac{1}{4}\$ to turn off
Performance Traction Management
and return to the traction control and
StabiliTrak systems. The traction off
light \$\frac{1}{40}\$ and StabiliTrak OFF light \$\frac{1}{44}\$
will go out.

Launch Control (Track Mode Only)

A Launch Control feature is available, within PTM (Z06 models, Grand Sport models, and Stingray with FE4), on all vehicles to allow the driver to achieve high levels of vehicle acceleration in a straight line. Launch Control is a form of traction control that manages tyre spin while launching the vehicle. This feature is intended for use during closed course race events where consistent zero to 60 and quarter mile times are desirable.

Launch Control is only available when the following criteria are met:

- Any of the PTM modes are selected. The TCS light comes on the instrument panel and the appropriate DIC message displays.
- The vehicle is not moving.
- The steering wheel is pointing straight.

Manual Transmissions

- The clutch is pressed and the vehicle is in 1 (First) gear.
- The accelerator pedal is rapidly applied to wide open throttle.

The Launch Control feature will initially limit engine speed as the driver rapidly applies the accelerator pedal to wide open throttle. Allow the engine rpm to stabilise. A smooth, quick release of the clutch, while maintaining the fully pressed accelerator pedal, will manage wheel slip. Complete shifts as described in *Manual Transmission* ♀ 185.

Automatic Transmissions

- The brake pedal must be firmly pressed to the floor, equivalent to a panic brake event.
- The accelerator pedal is rapidly applied to wide open throttle. (If the vehicle rolls due to wide open throttle, release the throttle, press the brake pedal more firmly, and re-apply the accelerator to wide open throttle.)

The Launch Control feature will initially limit engine speed as the driver rapidly applies the accelerator pedal to wide open throttle. Allow the engine rpm to stabilise. A smooth, quick release of the brake pedal, while maintaining the fully pressed accelerator pedal, will manage wheel slip.

After the vehicle is launched, the system continues in PTM.

PTM, and Launch Control are systems designed for a closed course race track and not intended for use on public roads. The systems are not intended to compensate for lack of driver experience or familiarity with the race track.

Limited-Slip Differential

The Electronic Limited-Slip
Differential (eLSD) is automatically
activated. eLSD actively monitors
vehicle sensors and driver inputs to
determine the amount of change for
the conditions. With eLSD, the
vehicle has:

- Enhanced high-speed control
- Improved traction through corners, allowing more acceleration
- More precise steering
- Increased vehicle agility
- Integration with StabiliTrak

For vehicles with eLSD, driven under severe conditions, the rear axle fluid should be changed. See Competitive Driving Mode

⇒ 196 and Scheduled Maintenance
⇒ 294.

Cruise Control

With cruise control, a speed of about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more can be maintained without keeping your foot on the accelerator. Cruise control does not work at speeds below about 40 km/h (25 mph).

Marning

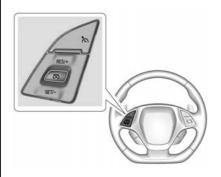
Cruise control can be dangerous where you cannot drive safely at a steady speed. Do not use cruise control on winding roads or in heavy traffic.

Cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. On such roads, fast changes in tyre traction can cause excessive wheel slip, and you could lose control. Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.

If equipped with a manual gearbox, the cruise control will remain active when the gears are shifted. The cruise is disengaged if the clutch is pressed for several seconds. If the Traction Control System (TCS) begins to limit wheel spin while you are using cruise control, the cruise control automatically disengages. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇒ 190. When road conditions allow for using safely again, cruise control can be turned back on.

If the brakes are applied, cruise control disengages.

Cruise control will disengage if either TCS or StabiliTrak is turned off.



ৈ: Press to turn cruise control on or off. A white indicator comes on in the instrument cluster when cruise is turned on.

RES/+: If there is a set speed in memory, press briefly to resume to that speed or press and hold to accelerate. If cruise control is already engaged, use to increase vehicle speed.

SET/-: Press briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If cruise control is already engaged, use to decrease vehicle speed.

: Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See *Instrument Cluster* ⇒ 103. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

Setting Cruise Control

If নৈ is on when not in use, SET/– or RES/+ could get pressed and go into cruise when not desired. Keep নৈ off when cruise is not being used.

- 1. Press in to turn the cruise system on.
- 2. Get up to the desired speed.
- Press and release SET/– on the steering wheel.
- 4. Remove foot from the accelerator.

The cruise control indicator on the instrument cluster turns green after cruise control has been set to the desired speed. See *Instrument Cluster* ⇒ 103.

Resuming a Set Speed

If the cruise control is set at a desired speed and then the brakes are applied or \bigotimes is pressed, the cruise control is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

Once the vehicle reaches about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more, briefly press RES/+. The vehicle returns to the previous set speed.

Increasing Speed While Using Cruise Control

Do one of the following:

- Press and hold RES/+ until the desired speed is reached, then release it.
- To increase vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press RES/+. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1.6 km/h (1 mph) faster.

Reducing Speed While Using Cruise Control

Do one of the following:

- Press and hold SET/– until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press SET/–. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1.6 km/h (1 mph) slower.

Overtaking Another Vehicle While Using Cruise Control

Use the accelerator pedal to increase the vehicle speed. When you take your foot off the pedal, the vehicle will slow down to the previously set cruise speed.

While pressing the accelerator pedal or shortly following the release to override cruise control, briefly pressing SET/– will result in cruise set to the current vehicle speed.

Using Cruise Control on Hills

How well the cruise control works on hills depends upon the vehicle speed, load and the steepness of the hills. When going up steep hills, you might have to apply the accelerator pedal to maintain your speed. When going downhill, you might have to brake or change to a lower gear to keep your speed down. If the brake pedal is applied, cruise control will disengage.

Cruise Control in Manual Paddle Shift Gear Selection

When the vehicle is in M (Manual Mode) and the manual paddle shift controls are not being used, cruise control operates in the same manner as D (Drive).

When the vehicle is in M (Manual Mode) and the manual paddle shift controls are being used, cruise control operates as follows:

- If cruise control is active and a gear is selected with the manual paddle shift controls, the vehicle speed is maintained in the driver selected gear and will not automatically upshift or downshift the transmission while the driver's gear selection is active.
- If driving in hilly terrain, cruise control may not be able to maintain vehicle speed if an upshift or downshift is not selected by the driver. While driving on hilly terrain and cruise control is active with a manual paddle gear lever selection, the driver must select the proper

gear for the terrain or select D (Drive) on the gear lever for full automatic transmission operation.

Ending Cruise Control

- Step lightly on the brake pedal.
- Press the clutch pedal for several seconds or shift to Neutral (manual gearboxes).
- Shift the transmission to N (Neutral) (automatic transmissions).
- Press ⋈.
- To turn off cruise control, press \(\hat{\capa} \).

Erasing Speed Memory

The cruise control set speed is erased from memory if \mathcal{R}_3 is pressed or if the ignition is turned off.

Driver Assistance Systems

Assistance Systems for Parking or Reversing

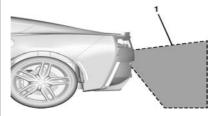
If equipped, the Rear Vision Camera (RVC) and Curb View Camera may help the driver park or avoid objects. Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.

Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

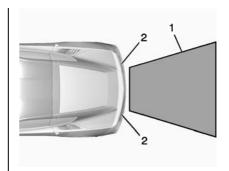
When the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), the RVC displays an image of the area behind the vehicle in the infotainment display. The previous screen displays when the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) after a short delay. To return to the previous screen sooner, press any button on the infotainment system, shift into P (Park), or reach a vehicle speed of approximately 12 km/h (8 mph).



The camera is above the number plate.



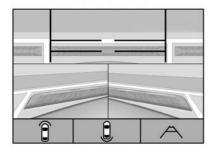
View displayed by the camera.



- 1. View displayed by the camera.
- 2. Corner of the rear bumper.

Displayed images may be farther or closer than they appear. The area displayed is limited and objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper do not display.

Curb View Camera



If equipped, a view of the area in front of the vehicle displays in the infotainment display. The display shows a front, top down view at the top and left and right front camera images on the bottom.

The front view shows after shifting from R (Reverse) to a forward gear, or by pressing CAMERA in the centre console, and when the vehicle is moving forward slower than 8 km/h (5 mph).

The front cameras are on both sides of the front fascia.

⚠ Warning

The camera(s) do not display children, pedestrians, bicyclists, crossing traffic, animals, or any other object outside of the cameras' field of view, below the bumper, or under the vehicle. Shown distances may be different from actual distances. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only these camera(s). Always check behind and around the vehicle before driving. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

Turning the Features On or Off

To turn off the guidance lines:

- On the infotainment system, touch SETTINGS, or turn the MENU knob to highlight Settings and press MENU.
- 2. Select Rear Camera.
- 3. Select Guidance Lines and then select Off or On.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The RVC system may not work properly or display a clear image if:

- It is dark.
- The sun or the beam of headlamps are shining directly into the camera lens.
- Ice, snow, mud, or anything else builds up on the camera lens.
 Clean the lens, rinse it with water, and wipe it with a soft cloth.
- The back of the vehicle is in an accident. The position and mounting angle of the camera can change or the camera can be affected. Be sure to have the camera and its position and mounting angle checked at your dealer.

Use the recommended fuel for proper vehicle maintenance.

For the LT1 6.2L V8 engine, use unleaded petrol with a posted octane rating of 95 RON or higher. Unleaded petrol rated at 91 RON can be used, but acceleration and fuel economy will be reduced, and an audible knocking noise may be heard. If this occurs, use petrol rated at 95 RON as soon as possible, otherwise the engine could be damaged. If heavy knocking is heard when using unleaded petrol rated at 95 RON, the engine needs service.

For the LT4 6.2L V8 supercharged engine, use unleaded petrol with a posted octane rating of 95 RON or higher. If the octane is less than 95 RON, the engine could be damaged and repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If heavy knocking is heard when using petrol rated at 95 RON octane, the engine needs service.

Caution

Do not use fuels with any of the following conditions; doing so may damage the vehicle and void its warranty:

- Fuel with any amount of methanol, methylal, and aniline. These fuels can corrode metal fuel system parts or damage plastic and rubber parts.
- Fuel containing metals such as methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT), which can damage the emissions control system and spark plugs.
- Fuel with a posted octane rating of less than the recommended fuel. Using this fuel will lower fuel economy and performance, and may decrease the life of the emissions catalyst.

Fuel Additives

Petrol should contain detergent additives that help prevent engine and fuel system deposits from forming. Clean fuel injectors and intake valves will allow the emission control system to work properly. Some petrol does not contain sufficient quantities of additives to keep fuel injectors and intake valves clean. To make up for this lack of detergency, consult your retailer for the GM approved additive treatment. Add this additive to the fuel tank at every engine oil change or every 15,000 km (9,000 mi), whichever occurs first.

Filling the Tank

⚠ Warning

Fuel vapours and fuel fires burn violently and can cause injury or death.

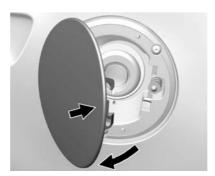
(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- To help avoid injuries to you and others, read and follow all the instructions on the fuel pump island.
- Turn off the engine when refuelling.
- Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel.
- Do not leave the fuel pump unattended.
- Do not use a mobile phone while refuelling.
- Do not reenter the vehicle while pumping fuel.
- Keep children away from the fuel pump and never let children pump fuel.
- Fuel can spray out if the refuelling nozzle is inserted too quickly. This spray can happen if the tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

weather. Insert the refuelling nozzle slowly and wait for any hiss noise to stop prior to beginning to flow fuel.



To open the fuel filler flap, push and release the rearward centre edge of the flap. The fuel door is locked when the vehicle doors are locked.

Press on the RKE transmitter to unlock. The driver door must be opened before the fuel door will unlock.

The vehicle has a capless refuelling system and does not have a fuel cap. The filling nozzle must be fully inserted and latched prior to starting fuel flow.

Marning

Overfilling the fuel tank by more than three clicks of a standard fill nozzle may cause:

- Vehicle performance issues, including engine stalling and damage to the fuel system.
- · Fuel spills.
- Potential fuel fires.

Be careful not to spill fuel. Wait a few seconds before removing the nozzle. After initial shutoff, do not partially remove the nozzle to add more fuel as this will result in fuel spillage. Clean fuel from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See Exterior Care ⇒ 283.

⚠ Warning

If a fire starts while you are refuelling, do not remove the nozzle. Shut off the flow of fuel by shutting off the pump or by notifying the station attendant. Leave the area immediately.

Filling the Tank with a Portable Fuel Can

If the vehicle runs out of fuel and must be filled from a portable petrol can:



- 1. Locate the capless funnel adapter from inside the vehicle.
- 2. Insert and latch the funnel into the capless fuel system.

Marning

Attempting to refuel without using the funnel adapter may cause fuel spillage and damage the capless fuel system. This could cause a fire and you or others could be badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged.

Remove and clean the funnel adapter and return it to the storage location.

Filling a Portable Fuel Container

⚠ Warning

Filling a portable fuel container while it is in the vehicle can cause fuel vapours that can ignite either by static electricity or other means. You or others could be badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged. Always:

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Use approved fuel containers.
- Remove the container from the vehicle, boot, or pickup bed before filling.
- Place the container on the ground.
- Place the nozzle inside the fill opening of the container before dispensing fuel, and keep it in contact with the fill opening until filling is complete.
- Fill the container no more than 95% full to allow for expansion.
- Do not smoke, light matches, or use lighters while pumping fuel.
- Avoid using mobile phones or other electronic devices.

Trailer Towing

General Towing Information

The vehicle is neither designed nor intended to tow a trailer.

Conversions and Add-Ons

Add-On Electrical Equipment

Marning

The Data Link Connector (DLC) is used for vehicle service and Emission Inspection/Maintenance testing. See Malfunction Indicator Lamp

↑ 111. A device connected to the DLC — such as an aftermarket fleet or driver-behaviour tracking device — may interfere with vehicle systems. This could affect vehicle operation and cause a crash. Such devices may also access information stored in the vehicle's systems.

Caution

Some electrical equipment can damage the vehicle or cause components not to work and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment.

Add-on equipment can drain the vehicle's 12-volt battery, even if the vehicle is not operating.

The vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to add anything electrical to the vehicle, see Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle ❖ 76 and Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle ❖ 77.

Vehicle Care

General Information	
General Information	. 209
Accessories and	
Modifications	209
Lifting the Vehicle	
Litting the verticle	. 203
Vehicle Checks	
Doing Your Own	
Service Work	. 212
Bonnet	
Engine Compartment	
Overview	21/
Engine Oil	
Engine Oil Life System	
Automatic Transmission	. 221
	222
Fluid	. 222
Manual Gearbox Fluid	
Hydraulic Clutch	
Engine Air Cleaner/Filter	
Cooling System (Engine)	. 224
Cooling System (Aero	
Panel)	
Engine Overheating	. 229
Washer Fluid	
Brakes	
Brake Fluid	. 232
Battery	
Rear Axle	

Starter Switch Check Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Function	239
Check	239
Mechanism Check	240
Wiper Blade Replacement	240
Windshield Replacement	241
Gas Strut(s)	241
Headlamp Aiming	
Headlamp Aiming	242
Bulb Replacement	
Bulb Replacement	
Lighting	242
LED Lighting	243
Number Plate Lamp	243
Electrical System	
Electrical System Overload	243
Fuses and Circuit Breakers	244
Engine Compartment Fuse	
Block	244
Rear Compartment Fuse	
Block	248
Wheels and Tyres	
Tyres	251
Winter Tyres	253
Run-Flat Tyres	254

Low-Profile Tyres	255 256 257
Tyre Pressure for High-Speed Operation	259
Tyre Pressure Monitor System	
Tyre Pressure Monitor	261
Operation Tyre Inspection	
Tyre Rotation	
When It Is Time for New	200
Tyres Buying New Tyres	
Different Size Tyres and Wheels	267
Wheel Alignment and Tyre Balance Wheel Replacement Tyre Chains If a Tyre Goes Flat Tyre Sealant and Compressor Kit Storing the Tyre Sealant and Compressor Kit	267 268 269 270 271
Jump Starting Jump Starting	278

28
283
288 29

Towing the Vehicle

General Information

For service and parts needs, visit your dealer. You will receive genuine parts and trained and supported service people.

Accessories and Modifications

Adding non-dealer accessories or making modifications to the vehicle can affect vehicle performance and safety, including such things as airbags, braking, stability, ride and handling, emissions systems, aerodynamics, durability, and electronic systems like anti-lock brakes, traction control, and stability control. These accessories or modifications could even cause malfunction or damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to suspension components caused by modifying vehicle height outside of factory settings will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to vehicle components resulting from modifications or the installation or use of non-GM

certified parts, including control module or software modifications, is not covered under the terms of the vehicle warranty and may affect remaining warranty coverage for affected parts.

GM Accessories are designed to complement and function with other systems on the vehicle. See your dealer to accessorise the vehicle using genuine GM Accessories installed by a dealer technician.

Lifting the Vehicle

Marning

Lifting a vehicle can cause an injury. The vehicle can slip off the jack and roll over you or other people. You and they could be badly injured. Find a level place to lift your vehicle. To help prevent the vehicle from moving:

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Apply the parking brake firmly.
- Put an automatic transmission in P (Park) or a manual gearbox in 1 (First) or R (Reverse).
- 3. Turn off the engine.

To be even more certain the vehicle will not move, put chocks in front of and behind the wheels.

⚠ Warning

Getting under a vehicle when it is lifted on a jack is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack, you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.

Marning

Raising the vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle or the vehicle may fall and cause injury to you or others.

If a jack is used to lift the vehicle, follow the instructions that came with the jack, and be sure to use the correct lifting points to avoid damaging the vehicle.

Caution

Lifting the vehicle improperly can damage it and result in costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty. To lift the vehicle properly and prevent vehicle damage:

 Be sure to place a block or pad between the jack and the vehicle.

(Continued)

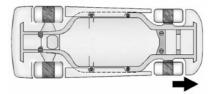
Caution (Continued)

 Lift only in the areas shown in the following illustrations.

For additional information, see your dealer and the Chevrolet Corvette service manual.

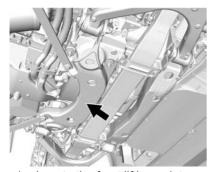
Caution

The front jack pads must not contact the rocker panels, the front fenders, or the floor pan. If they do, damage may occur.



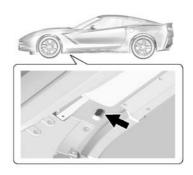
Lifting from the Front - Cradle

The front lifting points can be accessed from either side of the vehicle, behind the front tyres.



- 1. Locate the front lifting points.
- 2. Place a block or pad between the jack and the vehicle.
- 3. Lift the vehicle with the jack.

Lifting from the Front - Frame

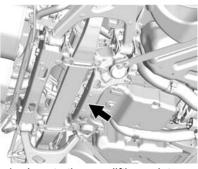


Use only a service jack with a lifting pad diameter of 64 mm (2.5 in) or smaller, and thick enough to make sure the jack does not contact the vehicle body.

Position the service jack and lifting pad under the frame rail shipping slot reinforcement.

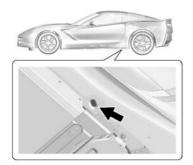
Lifting from the Rear - Cradle

The rear lifting points can be accessed from the rear driver or passenger side of the vehicle.



- Locate the rear lifting points.
- 2. Place a block or pad between the jack and the vehicle.
- Lift the vehicle with the jack.

Lifting from the Rear - Frame



Use only a service jack with a lifting pad diameter of 64 mm (2.5 in) or smaller, and thick enough to make sure the jack does not contact the vehicle body.

Position the service jack and lifting pad under the frame rail shipping slot reinforcement.

For more information, see *Doing Your Own Service Work ⇒ 212*.

Vehicle Checks

Doing Your Own Service Work

Marning

It can be dangerous to work on your vehicle if you do not have the proper knowledge, service manual, tools, or parts. Always follow owner's manual procedures and consult the service manual for your vehicle before doing any service work.

If doing some of your own service work, use the proper service manual. It tells you much more about how to service the vehicle than this manual can.

This vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to do your own service work, see Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle ⇒ 76.

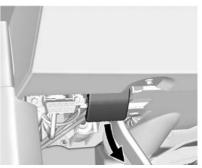
Keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and the date of any service work performed.

Caution

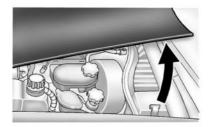
Even small amounts of contamination can cause damage to vehicle systems. Do not allow contaminants to contact the fluids, reservoir caps, or dipsticks.

Bonnet

To open the bonnet:



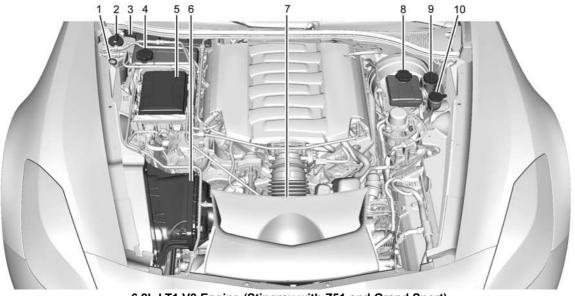
 Pull the bonnet release lever inside the vehicle. It is below the instrument panel on the driver side.



Go to the side of the vehicle and pull up on the rear edge of the bonnet, near the windscreen.

Before closing the bonnet, be sure all the filler caps are on properly. Then, pull the bonnet down and close it firmly.

Engine Compartment Overview

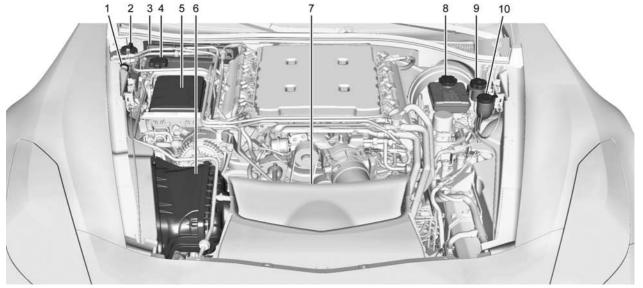


6.2L LT1 V8 Engine (Stingray with Z51 and Grand Sport)

- 4. Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap.
 See Cooling System (Engine)
 ⇒ 224 or Cooling System (Aero Panel) ⇒ 228.
- 5. Engine Compartment Fuse Block

 ≥ 244.
- Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View).
 See Cooling System (Engine)
 ⇒ 224 or Cooling System (Aero Panel)
 ⇒ 228.

 Windscreen Washer Fluid Reservoir. See "Adding Washer Fluid" under Washer Fluid
 ⇒ 230.



6.2L LT4 V8 Engine (Z06)

- 4. Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap.
 See Cooling System (Engine)
 ⇒ 224 or Cooling System (Aero Panel) ⇒ 228.
- 5. Engine Compartment Fuse Block

 ⇒ 244.
- 7. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View).
 See Cooling System (Engine)
 ⇒ 224 or Cooling System (Aero Panel)
 ⇒ 228.

 Windscreen Washer Fluid Reservoir. See "Adding Washer Fluid" under Washer Fluid

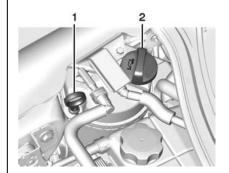
 ⇒ 230.

Engine Oil

To ensure proper engine performance and long life, careful attention must be paid to engine oil. Following these simple, but important steps will help protect your investment:

- Use engine oil approved to the proper specification and of the proper viscosity grade. See "Selecting the Right Engine Oil" in this section.
- Check the engine oil level regularly and maintain the proper oil level. See "Checking Engine Oil" and "When to Add Engine Oil" in this section.
- Always dispose of engine oil properly. See "What to Do with Used Oil" in this section.

Checking Engine Oil



- 1. Engine Oil Dipstick
- 2. Engine Oil Fill Cap

It is a good idea to check the engine oil level at each fuel fill. In order to get an accurate reading, the vehicle must be on level ground.

The engine oil dipstick handle is a loop. The dipstick is located on the dry sump engine oil tank. See Engine Compartment Overview

⇒ 214 for the location of the dry sump engine oil tank.

These vehicles have a racetrack-ready dry sump engine lubrication system. This high-performance system operates differently than a standard engine lubrication system and requires a special procedure when checking the engine oil level. Follow this procedure closely.

The engine oil level must be checked when the engine is warm. Cold oil level in the dry sump tank may not indicate the actual amount of oil in the system. With this system, engine oil is contained in an external tank, separate from the engine. Under normal operating conditions, the oil pan under the engine does not store any oil. If the vehicle has been parked for an extended period without the engine being started, some oil will seep back into the oil pan, reducing the amount of oil held in the dry sump tank and there could be no engine oil at all showing on the dipstick. This is normal since the dipstick is designed to read the engine oil level only after the engine has run long enough to reach normal operating

temperature. Do not add engine oil based on cold engine dipstick readings. The engine oil level on the dipstick will also be inaccurate if checked while the engine is running.

- To obtain an accurate engine oil level reading, warm up the engine to at least 80 °C (175 °F). Cold oil will not give a correct oil level reading.
- Once the engine is warm, turn off the engine. Checking the oil while the engine is running will result in an incorrect oil level reading.
- Check the oil level between five and 10 minutes after the engine is shut down.

⚠ Warning

The engine oil dipstick handle may be hot; it could burn you. Use a towel or glove to touch the dipstick handle.

 Remove the dipstick from the external engine oil tank and wipe it with a clean lint-free

- paper towel or a cloth. Re-insert the dipstick into the external oil tank, pushing it all the way in until it stops.
- Remove the dipstick from the oil tank and read the level on the cross-hatched area.

When to Add Engine Oil



If the oil is below the cross-hatched area at the tip of the dipstick, add 1 L (1 qt) of the recommended oil through the oil fill cap opening in the oil tank and then recheck the level. See "Selecting the Right Engine Oil" for an explanation of what kind of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see Capacities and Specifications ⇒ 301.

See *Track Events and Competitive Driving* \$\phi\$ 155 for additional information on engine oil.

Caution

Do not add too much oil. Oil levels above or below the acceptable operating range shown on the dipstick are harmful to the engine. If you find that you have an oil level above the operating range, i.e., the engine has so much oil that the oil level gets above the cross-hatched area that shows the proper operating range, the engine could be damaged. You should drain out the excess oil or limit driving of the vehicle and seek a service professional to remove the excess amount of oil.

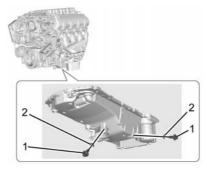
See Engine Compartment Overview

⇒ 214 for the location of the external engine oil tank and fill cap.

Add enough oil to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range. Push the dipstick all the way back into the oil tank when through.

Changing Engine Oil and Filter

The vehicle may have a racetrack-ready dry sump engine lubrication system. This high-performance system operates differently than a standard engine lubrication system and requires a special procedure when changing the engine oil and filter. Follow this procedure closely when changing the engine oil and filter.



1. Engine Oil Drain Plugs

2. Seals

Steps to follow:

- Remove the two engine oil drain plugs from the bottom of the engine oil pan. One drain plug drains the external oil tank via the oil transfer supply line. The other drain plug drains residual oil from the crankcase sump. Allow the oil to drain.
- Once the oil has been drained from the engine, remove the engine oil filter and allow the oil to drain.
- Reinstall both drain plugs and tighten them to 25 N•m (18 lb ft).
- Oil is filled through the opening in the top of the external engine oil tank. Remove the oil fill cap.
- 6. Add oil to the oil tank. See Capacities and Specifications

 ⇒ 301.

- 7. Install the oil fill cap and insert the dipstick, if removed.
- Start the engine and let it run at idle for at least 15 seconds. This will circulate the fresh engine oil through the lubrication system.
- Shut off the engine and check the oil level as described under "Checking Engine Oil."

Selecting the Right Engine Oil

Selecting the right engine oil depends on both the proper oil specification and viscosity grade. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants \$\dip 297\$.

Specification



Ask for and use engine oils that meet the dexos2 specification. Engine oils that have been

approved by GM as meeting the dexos2 specification are marked with the dexos2 approved logo.

GM recommends Mobil 1 engine oils that show the dexos approved logo.

Use of Substitute Engine Oils if dexos2 is unavailable: In the event that dexos2-approved engine oil is not available at an oil change or for maintaining proper oil level, you may use substitute engine oil that meets ACEA C3 of the appropriate viscosity grade.

Caution

Use only engine oil that is approved to the dexos2 specification or equivalent engine oil as defined in the preceding paragraph. Failure to use the recommended engine oil can result in engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Viscosity Grade

Use SAE 5W-30 viscosity grade engine oil.

Cold Temperature Operation: In an area of extreme cold, where the temperature falls below -29 °C (-20 °F), an SAE 0W-30 oil may be used. An oil of this viscosity grade will provide easier cold starting for the engine at extremely low temperatures. When selecting an oil of the appropriate viscosity grade, it is recommended to select an oil of the correct specification. See "Specification" earlier in this section for more information.

For track events or competitive driving, Mobil 1 15W-50 engine oil is recommended. A Driver Information Centre (DIC) message will display at high oil temperatures.

Engine Oil Additives/Engine Oil Flushes

Do not add anything to the oil. The recommended oils meeting the dexos2 specification are all that is needed for good performance and engine protection.

Engine oil system flushes are not recommended and could cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

What to Do with Used Oil

Used engine oil contains certain elements that can be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Do not let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly dispose of clothing or rags containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer's warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, be sure to drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never dispose of oil by putting it in the trash or pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil.

Engine Oil Life System

When to Change Engine Oil

This vehicle has a computer system that indicates when to change the engine oil and filter. This is based on a combination of factors which include engine revolutions, engine temperature, and miles driven. Based on driving conditions, the mileage at which an oil change is indicated can vary considerably. For the oil life system to work properly, the system must be reset every time the oil is changed.

This vehicle has a racetrack-ready dry sump engine lubrication system. This high performance system operates differently than a standard engine lubrication system and requires a special procedure when changing the engine oil and filter. See *Engine Oil* ⇒ 217.

When the system has calculated that oil life has been diminished, it indicates that an oil change is necessary. A CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes on. Change the oil as soon as possible

within the next 1 000 km (600 mi). It is possible that, if driving under the best conditions, the oil life system might indicate that an oil change is not necessary for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and, at this time, the system must be reset. Your dealer has trained service people who will perform this work and reset the system. It is also important to check the oil regularly over the course of an oil drain interval and keep it at the proper level.

Dry Sump Engine Break-In Oil Change

The initial oil and filter change must be performed at 800 km/500 mi. Follow the engine oil life system for every oil change thereafter.

Resetting the Oil Life System

After you change the oil, the oil life system will need to be reset. See your dealer for service.

If the system is ever reset accidentally, the oil must be changed at 5 000 km (3,000 mi)

since the last oil change. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed.

Automatic Transmission Fluid

How to Check Automatic Transmission Fluid

It is not necessary to check the transmission fluid level.

A transmission fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to your dealer and have it repaired as soon as possible.

The vehicle is not equipped with a transmission fluid level dipstick. There is a special procedure for checking and changing the transmission fluid. Because this procedure is difficult, this should be done at the dealer.

Change the fluid and filter at the intervals listed in *Scheduled Maintenance* ⇒ 294, and be sure to use the fluid listed in *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇒ 297.

Manual Gearbox Fluid

It is not necessary to check the manual gearbox fluid level. A transmission fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to the dealer and have it repaired as soon as possible. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants*

⇒ 297 for the proper fluid to use.

Hydraulic Clutch

It is not necessary to regularly check clutch fluid unless you suspect there is a leak in the system. Adding fluid will not correct a leak. A fluid loss in this system could indicate a problem. Have the system inspected and repaired.

When to Check and What to Use



The hydraulic clutch fluid reservoir cap has this symbol on it. See *Engine Compartment Overview* \$ 214 for reservoir location.

Refer to the Recommended Fluids and Lubricants ⇒ 297 for the proper fluid to use. The fluid requires changing. See the Scheduled Maintenance ⇒ 294.

How to Check and Add Fluid

Visually check the clutch fluid reservoir to make sure the fluid level is at the MIN (minimum) line on the side of the reservoir. The hydraulic clutch fluid system should be closed and sealed.

Do not remove the cap to check the fluid level or to top-off the fluid level. Remove the cap only when necessary to add the proper fluid until the level reaches the MIN line.

Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

See Engine Compartment Overview 214 for the location of the engine air cleaner/filter. If cleaning the vehicle with the bonnet open, take care not to spray water directly near the filter opening of the air cleaner, as shown in the illustration, as this could damage the vehicle's engine.

When to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

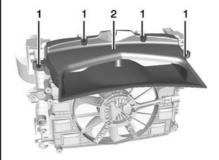
For intervals on changing and inspecting the engine air cleaner/filter, see *Scheduled Maintenance* \Rightarrow 294.

How to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

Do not start the engine or have the engine running with the engine air cleaner/filter housing open. Before removing the engine air cleaner/ filter, make sure that the engine air cleaner/filter housing and nearby components are free of dirt and debris. Remove the engine air cleaner/filter. Lightly tap and shake the engine air cleaner/filter (away from the vehicle), to release loose dust and dirt. Inspect the engine air cleaner/filter for damage, and replace if damaged. Do not clean

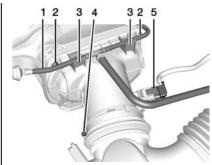
the engine air cleaner/filter or components with water or compressed air.

To remove the bonnet extractor duct to gain access:



- 1. Bolts (4)
- 2. Bonnet Extractor Duct
- 2. Remove the four bolts (1) and the bonnet extractor duct (2).
- 3. Reverse Step 2 to replace the bonnet extractor duct.

To inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter:

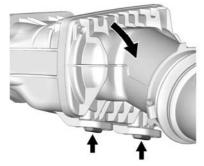


- 1. Surge Tank Coolant Hose
- 2. Screws (2)
- 3. Hose Retainers (2)
- 4. Air Duct Clamp
- 5. Electrical Connector

Caution

If the engine coolant surge tank hose is not carefully lifted out of the hose retainers on the air cleaner/filter cover assembly, it may be damaged and cause engine coolant to leak. Damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

- Carefully lift the surge tank coolant hose (1) from both hose retainers (3) and position the hose to be able to remove the screws securing the air cleaner/filter end cap.
- Loosen the air duct clamp (4) at the air cleaner/filter housing end cap and move the duct out of the way.
- 3. Remove the electrical connector (5) from the sensor.
- 4. Remove the two screws (2).



 Turn the air cleaner/filter end cap downward and disengage the lower end cap mounting tabs from the lower retention hinge features. Be sure to insert the lower end cap mounting tabs fully into the housing retention hinge features before turning the end cap upward and replacing the screws.

- 6. Inspect or replace the air cleaner/filter.
- 7. Reverse Steps 1–6 to replace the air cleaner/filter end cap.
- 8. Replace the extractor bonnet duct. See above.

Marning

Operating the engine with the air cleaner/filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner not only cleans the air; it helps to stop flames if the engine backfires. Use caution when working on the engine and do not drive with the air cleaner/filter off.

Caution

If the air cleaner/filter is off, dirt can easily get into the engine, which could damage it. Always have the air cleaner/filter in place when driving.

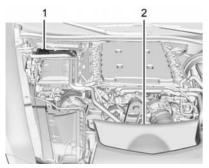
Cooling System (Engine)

The cooling system allows the engine to maintain the correct working temperature.



LT1 Engine (Z51)

 Coolant Surge Tank with Pressure Cap 2. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View)



LT4 Engine (Z06)

- Coolant Surge Tank with Pressure Cap
- 2. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View)

⚠ Warning

An underbonnet electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can cause injury. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underbonnet electric fan.

⚠ Warning

Do not touch heater or radiator hoses, or other engine parts. They can be very hot and can burn you. Do not run the engine if there is a leak; all coolant could leak out. That could cause an engine fire and can burn you. Fix any leak before driving the vehicle.

Engine Coolant

The cooling system in the vehicle is filled with DEX-COOL engine coolant. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants ⇒ 297. The fluid requires changing at certain intervals. See Scheduled Maintenance ⇒ 294.

The following explains the cooling system and how to check and add coolant when it is low. If there is a problem with engine overheating, see *Engine Overheating* \$\phi\$ 229.

What to Use

⚠ Warning

Plain water, or other liquids such as alcohol, may boil before the proper coolant mixture does. With plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but there would not be an overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned.

Use a mixture of 40% DEX-COOL coolant and 60% clean, drinkable water. If using this mixture, nothing else needs to be added. This mixture:

- Gives freezing protection down to -28 °C (-18 °F), outside temperature.
- Gives boiling protection up to 129 °C (265 °F), engine temperature.
- Protects against rust and corrosion.

- Will not damage aluminium parts.
- Helps keep the proper engine temperature.

Caution

Do not use anything other than a mix of DEX-COOL coolant that meets GM Standard GMW3420 and clean, drinkable water. Anything else can cause damage to the engine cooling system and the vehicle, which would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Never dispose of engine coolant by putting it in the refuse, pouring it on the ground, or into sewers, streams, or bodies of water. Have the coolant changed by an authorised service centre, familiar with legal requirements regarding used coolant disposal. This will help protect the environment and your health.

If ambient temperatures are anticipated below -28 °C (-18 °F), make sure a proper mixture ratio of 50% DEX-COOL coolant and 50% clean, drinkable water is used.

Checking Coolant

The vehicle must be on a level surface when checking the coolant level.

Check to see if coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank. If the coolant inside the coolant surge tank is boiling, do not do anything else until it cools down. If coolant is visible but the coolant level is not at or above the cold fill line, add a mixture of 40% DEX-COOL coolant and 60% clean, drinkable water at the coolant recovery tank, but be sure the cooling system is cool before this is done. See *Engine Overheating* \$\dip 229\$.

The engine coolant surge tank is toward the rear of the engine compartment on the passenger side of the vehicle. See *Engine*Compartment Overview \$ 214.

When the engine is cold, the coolant level should be at the cold fill line on the coolant surge tank.

When the engine is hot, the level could be higher than the cold fill line. If the coolant is below the cold fill line when the engine is hot, there could be a leak in the cooling system.

If the coolant is low, add the coolant or take the vehicle to a dealer for service.

How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Surge Tank

⚠ Warning

Spilling coolant on hot engine parts can burn you. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough.

⚠ Warning

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system are under pressure. Turning the pressure cap, even a little, can cause them to jet out at high speed and you could be burned. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the pressure cap itself, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and pressure cap to cool.

If coolant is needed, add the proper DEX-COOL coolant mixture directly to the surge tank but be sure the cooling system is cool before this is done.



- When the cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap and upper radiator hose, is no longer hot, remove the pressure cap.
 - Turn the pressure cap slowly anticlockwise about one-quarter turn and then stop. If a hiss is heard, wait for that to stop. A hiss means there is still some pressure left.
- 2. Keep turning the pressure cap slowly and remove it.
- Fill the coolant surge tank with the proper mixture until the level inside stabilises at the cold fill line on the front of the surge tank.
- 4. With the coolant surge tank pressure cap off, start the engine and let it run until the upper radiator hose can be felt getting hot. Any time during this procedure, watch out for the engine cooling fan.

By this time, the coolant level inside the coolant surge tank may be lower. If the level is

- lower, add more of the proper mixture to the coolant surge tank until the level stabilises at the cold fill line on the coolant surge tank.
- 5. Replace the pressure cap tightly.
- Verify coolant level after the engine is shut off and the coolant is cold. If necessary, repeat coolant fill procedure Steps 1–6.

If the coolant still is not at the proper level when the system cools down again, see your dealer.

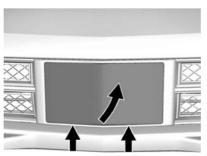
Caution

If the pressure cap is not tightly installed, coolant loss and engine damage may occur. Be sure the cap is properly and tightly secured.

Cooling System (Aero Panel)

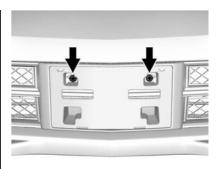
The aero panel enhances aerodynamic efficiency and improves fuel economy.

Remove the aero panel and bracket to improve engine cooling and air conditioning performance when driving aggressively or in hot weather. To remove the aero panel and bracket:



Stingray Shown, Grand Sport and Z06 Similar

 Press up on the two indents at the bottom and lift the aero panel off the bracket.



Stingray Shown, Grand Sport and Z06 Similar

- 2. Unscrew the two fasteners that secure the bracket.
- 3. Gently pull the bracket away from the grille.

To replace the bracket and aero panel:

- 1. Position the bracket over the grille.
- 2. Secure the bracket by pushing the two fasteners into place.
- 3. Snap the aero panel into place.

Engine Overheating

The vehicle has several indicators to warn of engine overheating.

There is an engine coolant temperature gauge on the instrument cluster. See Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge ⇒ 109. The vehicle may also display a message on the Driver Information Centre (DIC).

If the decision is made not to lift the bonnet but to get service help right away.

If the decision is made to lift the bonnet, make sure the vehicle is parked on a level surface.

Then check to see if the engine cooling fan is running. If the engine is overheating, the fan should be running. If it is not, do not continue to run the engine, and have the vehicle serviced.

Caution

Do not run the engine if there is a leak in the engine cooling system. This can cause a loss of all coolant and can damage the system and vehicle. Have any leaks fixed right away.

If Steam Is Coming from the Engine

⚠ Warning

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system are under pressure. Turning the pressure cap, even a little, can cause them to jet out at high speed and you could be burned. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the pressure cap itself, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and pressure cap to cool.

If No Steam Is Coming from the Engine

If an engine overheat warning is displayed but no steam can be seen or heard, the problem may not be too serious. Sometimes the engine can get a little too hot when the vehicle:

- Climbs a long hill on a hot day.
- Stops after high-speed driving.
- Idles for long periods in traffic.

If the overheat warning is displayed with no sign of steam:

- 1. Turn the air conditioning off.
- Turn the heater on to the highest temperature and to the highest fan speed. Open the windows as necessary.
- When it is safe to do so, pull off the road, shift to P (Park) or N (Neutral) and let the engine idle.

If the temperature overheat gauge is no longer in the shaded area or an overheat warning no longer displays, the vehicle can be driven. Continue to drive the vehicle slowly for about 10 minutes. Keep a safe vehicle distance from the vehicle in front. If the warning does not come back on, continue to drive normally and have the cooling system checked for proper fill and function.

If the warning continues, pull over, stop, and park the vehicle right away.

If there is no sign of steam, idle the engine for three minutes while parked. If the warning is still displayed, turn off the engine until it cools down.

Washer Fluid

What to Use

When the vehicle needs windscreen washer fluid, be sure to read the manufacturer instructions before use. If the vehicle will be operating in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing, use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing.

Adding Washer Fluid



Caution

- Do not use washer fluid that contains any type of water repellent coating. This can cause the wiper blades to chatter or skip.
- Do not use engine coolant (antifreeze) in the windscreen washer. It can damage the windscreen washer system and paint.
- Do not mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid.
 Water can cause the

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

- solution to freeze and damage the washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system.
- When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer instructions for adding water.
- Fill the washer fluid tank only three-quarters full when it is very cold. This allows for fluid expansion if freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.

Brakes

Brake Wear

Disc brake pads have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake pads are worn and new pads are needed. The sound can come and go or be

heard all the time the vehicle is moving, except when applying the brake pedal firmly.

⚠ Warning

The brake wear warning sound means that soon the brakes will not work well. That could lead to a crash. When the brake wear warning sound is heard, have the vehicle serviced.

Caution

Continuing to drive with worn-out brake pads could result in costly brake repair.

Under certain weather or operating conditions, occasional brake squeal might be heard with the vehicle's performance braking system. This brake system is designed for superior fade resistance and consistent operation using high

performance brake pads. Brake squeal is normal and does not affect system performance.

If equipped with high performance brake linings, there could be an increased build-up of brake dust as well as minor noises as compared to standard brake linings.

Brake linings should always be replaced as complete axle sets.

Brake Wear (Z06 and Grand Sport with J57 Ceramic Brakes)

This vehicle does not have built-in brake pad wear indicators. Periodic visual inspection is required to determine when to replace the brake pads.

The Z06 and Grand Sport Coupe with J57 models also have an electronic brake pad wear sensor system. When pads are worn, the CHANGE BRAKE PADS message displays in the Driver Information Centre. Some driving conditions or climates can cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied or

lightly applied. Brake linings should always be replaced as complete axle sets.

Brake Rotor Wear

Z06 and Grand Sport models may have ceramic brake rotors. Discs should be visually inspected whenever the brake pads are replaced. Rotors also need to be weighed before brake pads are replaced to confirm that the rotor mass is greater than the wear-out mass printed on then rotor. The rotor can be reused if the weight of the rotor is above the mass limit. Rotor inspection and weighing methods can be found in the service manual.

Brake Pedal Travel

See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign that brake service may be required.

Replacing Brake System Parts

Always replace brake system parts with new, approved replacement parts. If this is not done, the brakes may not work properly. The braking performance expected can change in many other ways if the wrong replacement brake parts are installed or parts are improperly installed.

Brake Fluid



The brake master cylinder reservoir is filled with GM approved DOT 3 brake fluid as indicated on the reservoir cap. See *Engine*Compartment Overview \$ 214 for the location of the reservoir.

Checking Brake Fluid

With the vehicle in P (Park) on a level surface, the brake fluid level should be between the minimum and maximum marks on the brake fluid reservoir.

There are only two reasons why the brake fluid level in the reservoir may go down:

- Normal brake lining wear. When new linings are installed, the fluid level goes back up.
- A fluid leak in the brake hydraulic system. Have the brake hydraulic system fixed. With a leak, the brakes will not work well.

Always clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it.

Do not top off the brake fluid. Adding fluid does not correct a leak. If fluid is added when the linings are worn, there will be too much fluid when new brake linings are installed. Add or remove fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

⚠ Warning

If too much brake fluid is added, it can spill on the engine and burn, if the engine is hot enough. You or others could be burned, and the vehicle could be damaged. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

Brake fluid absorbs water over time which degrades the effectiveness of the brake fluid. Replace brake fluid at the specified intervals to prevent increased stopping distance. See Scheduled Maintenance \$\phi\$ 294.

What to Add

⚠ Warning

The wrong or contaminated brake fluid could result in damage to the brake system. This could result in the loss of braking leading to a possible injury. Always use the proper GM approved brake fluid.

Caution

If brake fluid is spilled on the vehicle's painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Immediately wash off any painted surface.

Battery

The original equipment battery is maintenance free. Do not remove the cap and do not add fluid.

Refer to the replacement number on the original battery label when a new battery is needed.

For battery replacement, see your dealer or the service manual.

⚠ Warning

Batteries should not be disposed of with regular refuse. Make sure that you dispose of old batteries in accordance with environmental protection regulations to help protect the environment and your health.

⚠ Warning

Do not use a match or flame near a vehicle's battery. If you need more light, use a torch.

Do not smoke near a vehicle's battery.

When working around a vehicle's battery, shield your eyes with protective glasses.

Keep children away from vehicle batteries.

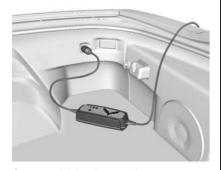
⚠ Warning

Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be hurt badly if you are not careful.

Follow instructions carefully when working around a battery.

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which can cause cancer and reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.

Vehicle Storage



Some vehicles have a battery maintainer package. Follow the instructions provided with the battery maintainer package to keep the battery charged when the vehicle is not in use. Plug the battery maintainer into the rear accessory power outlet only. The front power outlet turns off after the ignition is off.

For vehicles without a battery maintainer, see the following information.

Infrequent Usage: Remove the black, negative (-) cable from the battery to keep the battery from running down.

See "Window Indexing" in *Power Windows* \$\dip 43.

Extended Storage: It is recommended that the battery maintainer package be used. However, if not, remove the black, negative (–) cable from the battery. All vehicle memory settings will need to be reset when battery power is restored.

Battery Charger/Maintainer

For lead-acid batteries up to 120 Ah

INTRODUCTION

Please read and follow the instructions carefully.

SAFETY

 The charger is designed for charging 12V lead-acid batteries.
 Do not use the charger for any other purpose.

- Battery acid is corrosive. Rinse immediately with water if acid comes into contact with skin or eyes and seek immediate medical advice.
- Ensure that the cabling lies straight and does not come into contact with hot surfaces or sharp edges.
- A charging battery could emit explosive gases, which is why it is important to prevent sparks close to the battery. When batteries are reaching the end of their life cycle, internal sparks may occur.
- Always provide for proper ventilation during charging.
- Avoid covering the charger.
- Ensure that the mains cable is not exposed to water.
- Never charge a frozen battery.
- Never charge a damaged battery.
- Never place the charger on top of the battery when charging.

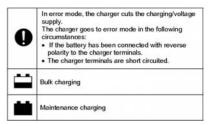
- Connection to the mains supply must be in accordance with the national regulations for electrical installations.
- Check the charger cables prior to use. Ensure that no cracks have occurred in the cables or in the bend protection. A charger with damaged cables must not be used.
- Always check that the charger has switched to maintenance charging mode before leaving the charger unattended and connected for long periods. If the charger has not switched to maintenance charging within 72 hours, this is an indication of an error. In such cases the charger must be disconnected manually.
- If a battery fails during charging, the charger's advanced technology will take care of most problems but some rare errors in the battery could still exist. Don't leave a battery connected to the charger unattended for a longer period of time.

- Store and use the battery charger out of the reach of children and ensure that children cannot play with the charger.
- Batteries consume water during use and charging. For batteries where water can be added, the water level should be checked regularly. If the water level is low add distilled water.

BATTERY TYPES AND SETTINGS

The charger is suitable for use with the battery supplied in your vehicle. If you replace the original battery, observe the battery manufacturer's guidelines. See which battery sizes that the various charger models are suitable for under "TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS."

The table explains the various lamps:



CHARGING

Connection of the charger to batteries that are fitted in vehicles:

- 1. Connecting the model 1052 charger
 - Connecting the equipment to a battery fitted in the vehicle.
- When the rear accessory power outlet is being connected or disconnected, the plug of the model 1052 charger must be disconnected from the power socket.
- Connect charger to the rear APO.

Connect the AC cord to the wall socket.

START CHARGING

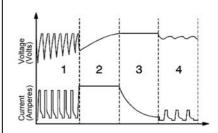
- After the accessory power outlet has been connected to the vehicle, connect the charger to the wall socket.
- Model 1052 charger starts charging as soon as the mains supply is connected.
- Normal charging will be indicated by the lamp for bulk charge or the lamp for maintenance charge. When the lamp for maintenance charge is lit, it means that the battery is fully charged. The charge will restart again if the voltage drops.
- Charging can be stopped at any time by disconnecting the mains supply. Always disconnect the cable from the wall socket before disconnecting the power outlet.
- 5. If the charging lamp and the maintenance charger lamp are flashing alternately:

If the lamps are flashing a few times per second this could be due to a poor contact between the charger and the battery or that the battery is sulphated. Check the connection to the battery. If the lamps flash for more than 60 minutes, this indicates that the battery is damaged and needs to be replaced. If the lamps flash at a few minute intervals, the battery has a high self discharge and may need replacing.

CHARGING STEPS

The charger has a four step, fully automatic charging cycle. At the start of charging, the battery charger delivers maximum current to the battery and the battery voltage increases steadily to maximum voltage. At this point the voltage will be regulated and held at a constant level by the charging current, then dropping gradually. When the charging current has dropped below 0.4A, the charger switches to maintenance charging.

If the battery is loaded and the battery voltage drops to 12.9V, the charger automatically reverts to the start of the charging cycle.



Charging steps:

- 1) **Desulphation**: Desulphation with pulses for sulphated batteries.
- 2) Bulk: Main charging where around 80% of the charge takes place. The charge is carried out at constant charge until full voltage has reached the set level.
- **3) Absorption :** Final part of the charge up to almost 100%. The terminal voltage is kept constant at a set level. During this step the

charge current falls gradually to ensure the terminal voltage does not get too high. If the absorption phase has been in progress for more than 12 hours, the charger will switch to maintenance charging. This feature protects against damage if a problem is detected in the battery.

4) Pulse: Maintenance charging. The state of charge is between 95% and 100%. The battery receives a pulse when the voltage drops. This keeps the battery in trim when not in use. The charger could be connected for months at a time. Check the water level in the battery if possible.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Charger Model	Model 1052
Rated Voltage AC	220—240VAC, 50—60Hz
Charging voltage	14.4V
Min battery voltage	2V
Charging current	3.6A max

Current, mains Back current drain* Ripple**
Ambient temperature
Cooling Charger type Battery types
Battery capacity

0.6A rms

< 1Ah/month

Max 50mV rms. max 130mA

-20°C to +50°C. output power is reduced

automatically at higher

temperatures***

Natural convection 4 step, fully

automatic charging cycle

All types of 12V lead-acid batteries (Wet. Ca/Ca, MF, VRLA. AGM and GEL)

14—120Ah

y capacity

142 x 51 x 36mm (L x W

x H

IP65**** Insulation class Weight 0.5ka

Plug: CEE 7/4, TYPE

F. not

grounded*****

- *) Back current drain is the current that drains the battery if the charger is not connected to the mains. The XS 3600 Corvette charger has a very low back current.
- **) The quality of the charging voltage and charging current is very important. A high current ripple heats up the battery which has an ageing effect on the positive electrode. High voltage ripple could harm other equipment that is connected to the batteries. The XS 3600 Corvette battery charger produce very clean voltage and current with very low ripple.
- ***) Only for indoor use in Finland: 0°C to +50°C applies.

****) If connection to the mains is by the flat Euro connector, the battery charger has the IP63 insulation class except for in Switzerland where IP65 applies.

*****) For Switzerland and United Kingdom an adapter is required.

TEMPERATURE PROTECTION

The charger is protected against overheating. The power is reduced when the ambient temperature increases.

The charger may be perceived as being hot during charging. This is completely normal, although you should avoid placing it on a sensitive surface.

MAINTENANCE

The charger is maintenance free. Please note that dismantling the charger is not permitted and will void the warranty. A defective mains cable must be replaced. Keep your charger clean.

Wipe it with a soft tissue and mild cleaning liquid. The charger must be disconnected before cleaning.

BATTERY CABLES

The model 1052 charger is equipped with an accessory power outlet for connecting to the vehicle.

BULK CHARGING TIME

The table shows the duration of the Bulk step-up to about 80% state of charge.

Battery size (Ah)	Time (h)		
70	17		

Rear Axle

When to Check Lubricant

It is not necessary to regularly check rear axle fluid unless a leak is suspected or an unusual noise is heard. A fluid loss could indicate a problem. Have it inspected and repaired.

How to Check Lubricant



To get an accurate reading, the vehicle should be on a level surface.

The fluid level should be at or within 13 mm (0.5 in) of the bottom of the fill plug hole threads. If it is at this level, no additional fluid is needed. If the fluid level is below 13 mm (0.5 in), add fluid until it is above this level.

What to Use

To add lubricant when the level is low or to completely refill after draining, see *Recommended Fluids* and *Lubricants* ⇒ 297. Then fill to within 13 mm (0.5 in) of the bottom of the fill plug hole threads with the required lubricant.

Starter Switch Check

Marning

When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

- Before starting this check, be sure there is enough room around the vehicle.
- Firmly apply both the parking brake and the regular brake.
 See Electric Parking Brake
 ⇒ 188.

- Do not use the accelerator pedal, and be ready to turn off the engine immediately if it starts.
- For automatic transmission vehicles, try to start the engine in each gear. The vehicle should start only in P (Park) or N (Neutral). If the vehicle starts in any other position, contact your dealer for service.

For manual gearbox vehicles, put the shift lever in Neutral, push the clutch pedal down halfway and try to start the engine. The vehicle should start only when the clutch pedal is pushed down all the way to the floor. If the vehicle starts when the clutch pedal is not pushed all the way down, contact your dealer for service.

Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Function Check

⚠ Warning

When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

- Before starting this check, be sure there is enough room around the vehicle. It should be parked on a level surface.
- 2. Apply the parking brake. See *Electric Parking Brake* \$\phi\$ 188.
 - Be ready to apply the regular brake immediately if the vehicle begins to move.
- With the engine off, turn the ignition on, but do not start the engine. Without applying the regular brake, try to move the gear lever out of P (Park) with

normal effort. If the shift lever moves out of P (Park), contact your dealer for service.

Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check

Marning

When you are doing this check, the vehicle could begin to move. You or others could be injured and property could be damaged. Make sure there is room in front of the vehicle in case it begins to roll. Be ready to apply the regular brake at once should the vehicle begin to move.

Park on a fairly steep hill, with the vehicle facing downhill. Keeping your foot on the regular brake, apply the parking brake.

 To check the parking brake's holding ability: With the engine running and the transmission in N (Neutral), slowly remove foot pressure from the regular brake pedal. Do this until the vehicle is held by the parking brake only.

To check the P (Park)
mechanism's holding ability:
With the engine running, shift to
P (Park). Then release the
parking brake followed by the
regular brake.

Contact your dealer if service is required.

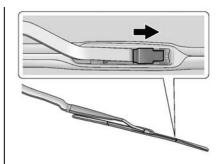
Wiper Blade Replacement

Windscreen wiper blades should be inspected for wear and cracking.

Replacement blades come in different types and are removed in different ways. For proper type and length, see *Maintenance* Replacement Parts \$\dip\$ 298.

To replace the windscreen wiper blade:

- Open the bonnet.
- Pull the windscreen wiper assembly away from the windscreen.



- 3. Lift up on the latch in the middle of the wiper blade where the wiper arm attaches.
- With the catch open, pull the wiper blade down towards the windscreen far enough to release it from the J-hooked end of the wiper arm.
- 5. Remove the wiper blade.

Allowing the wiper blade arm to touch the windscreen when no wiper blade is installed could damage the windscreen. Any damage that occurs would not be covered by the vehicle

- warranty. Do not allow the wiper blade arm to touch the windscreen
- 6. Reverse Steps 1–3 for wiper blade replacement.

Windshield Replacement

The windscreen is part of the HUD system. If the vehicle has to have the windscreen replaced, get one that is designed for HUD or the HUD image may look out of focus.

Gas Strut(s)

The vehicle may be equipped with gas strut(s) to provide assistance in lifting and holding open the bonnet/boot/tailgate system in full open position.

Marning

If the gas struts that hold open the bonnet, boot, and/or tailgate fail, you or others could be seriously injured. Take the vehicle to your retailer for service

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

immediately. Visually inspect the gas struts for signs of wear, cracks, or other damage periodically. Check to make sure the bonnet/boot/tailgate is held open with enough force. If struts are failing to hold the bonnet/boot/tailgate, do not operate. Have the vehicle serviced.

Caution

Do not apply tape or hang any objects from gas struts. Also do not push down or pull on gas struts. This may cause damage to the vehicle.



Bonnet



Boot



Tailgate

Headlamp Aiming

Headlamp alignment has been preset and should need no further adjustment.

If the vehicle is damaged in a crash, the headlamp alignment may be affected. If adjustment to the headlamps is necessary, see your dealer.

Bulb Replacement

For the proper type of replacement bulbs, or any bulb changing procedure not listed in this section, contact your retailer.

High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lighting

⚠ Warning

The High Intensity Discharge (HID) lighting system operates at a very high voltage. If you try to service any of the system components, you could be seriously injured. Have your dealer or a qualified technician service them.

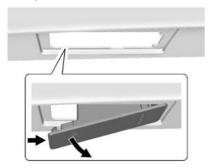
After an HID headlamp bulb has been replaced, the beam might be a slightly different shade than it was originally. This is normal.

LED Lighting

This vehicle has several LED lamps. For replacement of any LED lighting assembly, contact your dealer.

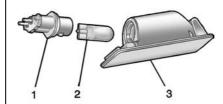
Number Plate Lamp

To replace one of these bulbs:



Passenger Side Shown, Driver Side Similar

- Push the lamp assembly toward the right.
- 2. Pull the lamp assembly down to remove.



- Turn the bulb socket (1) anticlockwise to remove it from the lamp assembly (3).
- 4. Pull the bulb (2) straight out of the bulb socket.
- Push the replacement bulb straight into the bulb socket and turn the bulb socket clockwise to install it into the lamp assembly.
- Push the lamp assembly back into position until the release tab locks into place.

Electrical System

Electrical System Overload

The vehicle has fuses to protect against an electrical system overload. Fuses also protect power devices in the vehicle.

Replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

If there is a problem on the road and a fuse needs to be replaced, there are some spare fuses and a fuse puller in the Instrument Panel Fuse Block. The same amperage fuse can also be borrowed. Choose some feature of the vehicle that is not needed to use and replace it as soon as possible.

Windscreen Wipers

If the wiper motor overheats due to heavy snow or ice, the windscreen wipers will stop until the motor cools and will then restart.

Although the circuit is protected from electrical overload, overload due to heavy snow or ice may

cause wiper linkage damage. Always clear ice and heavy snow from the windscreen before using the windscreen wipers.

If the overload is caused by an electrical problem and not snow or ice, be sure to get it fixed.

Fuses and Circuit Breakers

The wiring circuits in the vehicle are protected from short circuits by a combination of fuses and circuit breakers. This greatly reduces the chance of damage caused by electrical problems.

⚠ Danger

Fuses and circuit breakers are marked with their ampere rating. Do not exceed the specified amperage rating when replacing fuses and circuit breakers. Use of an oversized fuse or circuit breaker can result (Continued)

Danger (Continued)

in a vehicle fire. You and others could be seriously injured or killed.

To check a fuse, look at the silver-coloured band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure to replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

Fuses of the same amperage can be temporarily borrowed from another fuse location, if a fuse goes out. Replace the fuse as soon as possible.

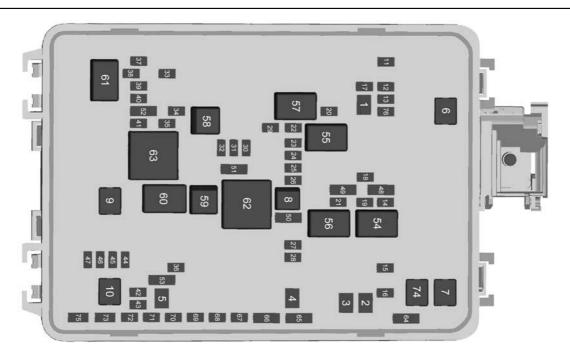
Engine Compartment Fuse Block

There is one fuse block in the engine compartment on the passenger side of the vehicle. See Engine Compartment Overview

⇒ 214 for more information on location.

Caution

Spilling liquid on any electrical component on the vehicle may damage it. Always keep the covers on any electrical component.



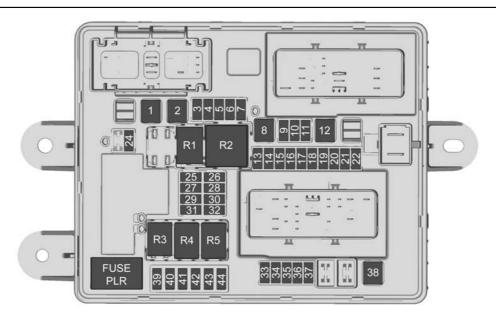
246 Vehicle Care

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown. Fuses Usage		Fuses	Usage	Fuses	Usage
		16	Body control module 6	31	Fuel pump power module
1 uses	Front wiper	17	HVAC controls	32	Exhaust valve 1
2	Starter	18	Body control	33	Horn
3	ABS valves		module 5	34	Headlamp washer
		19	Heated seat 2	35	A/C clutch
4	Engine control module	20	Body control module 7	36	Engine outside position
5	Electric parking brake	21	Electric steering column lock	37	Real time
6	Front HVAC	22	Display		dampening
7	ABS pump	23	Auxiliary outlet	38	Intercooler
8	Logistics		-	39	Left headlamp
9	Vacuum pump	24 25 26		40	Right headlight
10	Electronic rear			41	Headlamp washer pump
11	differential module Heated seat 1		Interior rear-view mirror	42	Exhaust valve 2
12	Column lock	27	Ignition – odd	43	Reverse lockout
	module	28	Ignition – even Data link connector	44	Electric rear differential module Rear transmission
13	Steering column	29			
14	Glove box			45	
15	Engine inside position	30	Seat fan		cooler fan

Fuses	Usage	Fuses	Usage	Fuses	Usage
46 Transmission control module	Transmission	58	Headlamp washer	76	Communication
	59	A/C control		gateway module	
47	Canister vent	60	-	Relays	Usage
48	Integrated chassis control module/	61	Low-beam headlamps	54	Starter
	Automatic occupant sensing	62	Engine control	55	Front wiper – Low/High
49	Theft/Vehicle		module	56	Run/Crank
	interface module	63	Vacuum pump	57	Front wiper motor
50	Engine/	64	-		•
	Transmission	65	-	58	Headlamp washer
51	Instrument cluster	66	-	59	A/C control
52	Main beam	67	-	60	-
	headlamps	68	_	61	Low-beam
53	Transmission	69	_		headlamps
	control module/ Engine control	70	-	62	Engine control module
	module	71	-	63	Vacuum pump
54	Starter	72	_		
55	Front wiper – Low/High	73	-		
56	Run/Crank	74	Transmission cooling fan 2		
57	Front wiper motor	75	-		

Rear Compartment Fuse Block

The rear compartment fuse block is in the rear of the vehicle, under the load floor. Lift the carpet and access door in the centre of the load floor to access the fuses.



250 Vehicle Care

You can remo	ove fuses using the	Fuses	Usage	Fuses	Usage
The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.		12	Passenger power seat	25	Theft deterrent PSM
		13	-	26	Trunk release module
Fuses	Usage	14	Exterior rearview	0.7	
1	Window		mirror	27	OnStar (if equipped)
2	Driver power seat	15	Body control module 1	28	Camera module
3	Passive entry/	16	Body control	29	-
	Passive start 2		module 3	30	Fuel pump power
4	Passive entry/ Passive start 1	17	Sensing diagnostic	00	module
5	Engine control		module/Automatic occupant sensing	31	Trunk release module latch
_	module	18	Logistics 2	32	Battery regulated voltage control
6	Heated mirrors	19	19 Body control module 8	02	
7	Body control			33	-
	module 4	20	20 Integrated chassis control module	34	Convertible top
8	Rear window			01	solenoid
0	demister	21	Amplifier	35	-
9	GBS	22	Rear accessory	36	Passenger window
10 Body control module 2		power socket	00	switch	
11	Steering wheel	24	Memory seat module/ Convertible top	37	Front accessory power outlet
			Conventible top	38	-

Fuses	Usage
39	-
40	-
41	-
42	-
43	-
44	-
Relays	Usage
R1	-
R2	Rear window demister
R3	-
R4	Front accessory power outlet
R5	Theft (door lock security)

Wheels and Tyres

Tyres

Every new GM vehicle has high-quality tyres made by a leading tyre manufacturer. See the warranty manual for information regarding the tyre warranty and where to get service. For additional information refer to the tyre manufacturer.

⚠ Warning

- Poorly maintained and improperly used tyres are dangerous.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Underinflated tyres pose
 the same danger as
 overloaded tyres. The
 resulting crash could
 cause serious injury.
 Check all tyres frequently
 to maintain the
 recommended pressure.
 Tyre pressure should be
 checked when the tyres
 are cold.
- Overinflated tyres are more likely to be cut, punctured, or broken by a sudden impact - such as when hitting a pothole. Keep tyres at the recommended pressure.
- Worn or old tyres can cause a crash. If the tread is badly worn, replace them.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Replace any tyres that have been damaged by impacts with potholes, curbs, etc.
- Improperly repaired tyres can cause a crash. Only the dealer or an authorised tyre service centre should repair, replace, dismount, and mount the tyres.
- Do not spin the tyres in excess of 56 km/h (35 mph) on slippery surfaces such as snow, mud, ice, etc. Excessive spinning may cause the tyres to explode.

See *Tyre Pressure for High-Speed Operation* ⇒ 259 for inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed driving.

Model Coupe/ Convertible	Tyre Size Front (Load Index) Speed Rating	Tyre Size Rear (Load Index) Speed Rating	Manufacturer	Tyre Name*1	Outside Min Temp
Stingray	245/35ZR19 (89) (Y)	285/30ZR20 (95) (Y)	Michelin	Pilot Super Sport	5°C
Grandsport	285/30ZR19 (94) (Y)	335/25ZR20 (99) (Y)	Michelin	Pilot Super Sport	5°C
Grandsport ²	285/30ZR19 (94) (Y)	335/25ZR20 (99) (Y)	Michelin	Pilot Sport CUP2	10°C
Z06	285/30ZR19 (94) (Y)	335/25ZR20 (99) (Y)	Michelin	Pilot Super Sport	5°C
Z06²	285/30ZR19 (94) (Y)	335/25ZR20 (99) (Y)	Michelin	Pilot Sport CUP2	10°C

Winter Tyres

This vehicle was not originally equipped with winter tyres. Winter tyres are designed for increased traction on snow and ice-covered roads. Consider installing winter tyres on the vehicle if frequent

With winter tyres, there may be decreased dry road traction, increased road noise and shorter tread life. After changing to winter tyres, be alert for changes in the vehicle handling and braking.

If using winter tyres:

- Use tyres of the same brand and tread type on all four wheel positions.
- Use only radial ply tyres of the same size, load range and speed rating as the original equipment tyres.

Winter tyres with the same speed rating as the original equipment tyres may not be available for H, V,

^{*} Low-Profile Performance Tyre

¹ High Performance Summer Tyres

² Z07 Performance Package

W, Y and ZR speed rated tyres. If winter tyres with a lower speed rating are chosen, never exceed the tyre's maximum speed capability.

Follow regional rules and regulations regarding the use of tyres during winter or in low temperatures. Winter tyres should be installed on the vehicle in compliance with local rules and regulations below approximately 5°C (40°F) / 10°C (50 °F) or on ice or snow covered roads is expected. Contact your retailer for further details.

Run-Flat Tyres

This vehicle, when new, had run-flat tyres. There is no spare tyre, no tyre changing equipment and no place to store a tyre in the vehicle.

The vehicle also has a Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) that indicates a loss of tyre pressure in any of the tyres.

⚠ Warning

If the low tyre warning light displays on the instrument cluster, the handling capabilities will be reduced during severe manoeuvres. Driving too fast could cause loss of control and you or others could be injured. Do not drive over 80 km/h (50 mph) when the low tyre warning light is displayed. Drive cautiously and check the tyre pressures as soon as possible.

Run-flat tyres can be driven on with no air pressure. There is no need to stop on the side of the road to change the tyre. Continue driving; however, do not drive too far or too fast. Driving on the tyre may not be possible if there is permanent damage. To prevent permanent damage, the tyre can be driven with no air pressure for up to 80 km (50 mi) at speeds slower than 80 km/h (50 mph). As soon as possible, contact the nearest

authorised GM or run-flat servicing facility for inspection and repair or replacement.

When driving on a deflated run-flat tyre, avoid potholes and other road hazards that could damage the tyre and/or wheel beyond repair. When a tyre has been damaged, or if driven any distance while deflated, check with an authorised run-flat tyre service centre to determine whether the tyre can be repaired or should be replaced. To maintain the run-flat feature, all replacement tyres must be run-flat tyres.

To locate the nearest GM or run-flat servicing facility, call Customer Assistance.

The valve stems on run-flat tyres have sensors that are part of the TPMS. See *Tyre Pressure Monitor System* ⇒ 260. These sensors contain batteries that are designed to last for 10 years under normal driving conditions. See your dealer for wheel or sensor replacement.

Using liquid sealants can damage the tyre valves and tyre pressure monitor sensors in the run-flat tyres. This damage is not covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not use liquid sealants in run-flat tyres.

Low-Profile Tyres Low-Profile Performance Tyres

The original equipment tyres on this vehicle are classified as low-profile performance tyres. These tyres are designed for very responsive driving on wet or dry tarmac; however, they may produce more road noise and tend to wear faster.

Caution

Low-profile tyres are more susceptible to damage from road hazards or curb impact than standard profile tyres. Tyre and/or wheel assembly damage can occur when coming into contact with road hazards like potholes, or sharp edged objects, or when sliding into a kerb. The warranty does not cover this type of damage. Keep tyres set to the correct inflation pressure and when possible, avoid contact with kerbs, potholes, and other road hazards.

Competition Oriented Tires

Depending on specification of the vehicle body style, see the table under *Tyres* \Rightarrow 251, the vehicle will be fitted with competition oriented tyres that are European Type approved. Competition oriented tires use a special tread pattern and compound that provide more grip

than normal road tires. The minimum tread depth will be reached earlier than typical tyres, resulting in reduced tyre life. This special tread pattern and compound will have decreased performance in cold climates, heavy rain, and standing water.

High Performance Competition Oriented Tyres should not be used with outside temperatures at or below 10 °C (50 °F) or if ice or snow covered roads are expected.

It is recommended that winter tires be installed on the vehicle when driving at temperatures below approximately 10 °C (50 °F) or on ice or snow covered roads. See *Winter Tyres* ⇒ 253.

Marning

Driving on wet roads, in heavy rain, or through standing water with competition oriented tires may cause hydroplaning and loss of control. Use extreme caution and drive slowly on wet roads.

⚠ Warning

Driving with competition oriented tires on snow, ice, or cold road surfaces can cause loss of control or an accident. Competition oriented tires are summer season tires and are not intended to be driven on snow, ice, or road surfaces below 10 °C (50 °F). Do not drive a vehicle with competition oriented tires in these conditions.

Caution

Competition oriented tires have rubber compounds that lose flexibility and may develop surface cracks in the tread area at temperatures below -7 °C (20 °F). Always store competition oriented tires indoors and at temperatures above -7 °C (20 °F) when not in use. If the tires have been subjected to -7 °C (20 °F) or (Continued)

Caution (Continued)

less, let them warm up in a heated space to at least 10 °C (50 °F) for 24 hours or more before being installed or driving a vehicle on which they are installed. Do not apply heat or blow heated air directly on the tyres. While the cracking will not result in air loss, it is damaging to the tyre. Tyres that have been used in cold climates and exhibit tread cracks should be discarded. Always inspect tyres before use. See *Tyre Inspection* ♀ 263.

For information on storing the tyres, see "Tyre Storage" under *Summer Tyres* ⇒ 256.

Summer Tyres

High Performance Summer Tyres

Depending on specification of the vehicle body style, see the table under *Tyres* ⇒ 251, the vehicle will be fitted with high performance summer tyres. These tyres have a

special tread and compound that are optimised for maximum dry and wet road performance. This special tread and compound will have decreased performance in cold climates, and on ice and snow.

High Performance Summer Tyres should not be used with outside temperatures at or below 5 °C (40 °F) or if ice or snow covered roads are expected.

It is recommended that winter tyres be installed on the vehicle if frequent driving at temperatures below approximately 5 °C (40 °F) or on ice or snow covered roads is expected. See *Winter Tyres* \$\dip 253\$.

Tyre Storage

It is recommended that High Performance Summer and Competition Oriented tyres are stored indoors at temperatures above -7°C (20°F) when not in use.

High performance summer tires have rubber compounds that lose flexibility and may develop surface cracks in the tread area at temperatures below -7 °C (20 °F). Always store high performance summer tires indoors and at temperatures above -7 °C (20 °F) when not in use. If the tyres have been subjected to -7°C (20°F) or less, let them warm up for 24 hours or more in a heated space to at least 5°C (40°F) for High Performance Summer Tyres, or 10°C (50 °F) for Competition Oriented Tyres, before installing them or driving a vehicle on which they are installed. Do not apply heat or blow heated air directly on the tyres. While the cracking will not result in air loss, it is damaging to the tyre. Tyres that have been used in cold climates and exhibit

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

tread cracks should be discarded. Always inspect tyres before use. See *Tyre Inspection* ⇔ 263.

Tyre Designations

E.g., 215/60 R 16 95 H

215 = Tyre width, mm

60 = Cross-section ratio (tyre height to tyre width), %

R = Belt type: Radial

RF = Type: RunFlat

16 = Wheel diameter, inches

95 = Load index e.g., 95 is equivalent to 690 kg

H = Speed code letter

Speed code letter:

Q = up to 160 km/h (100 mph)

S = up to 180 km/h (112 mph)

T = up to 190 km/h (118 mph)

H = up to 210 km/h (130 mph)

V = up to 240 km/h (150 mph)

W = up to 270 km/h (168 mph)

Y = up to 300 km/h (186 mph)

(Y)* = above 300 km/h (186 mph) - consult the vehicle and tyre manufacturer.

* The tyre should have ZR in the tyre designation.

When the Y speed rating indicated in a service description is enclosed in parentheses, such as 285/35ZR19 (99Y), the top speed of the tyre has been tested in excess of 300 km/h (186 mph), indicated by the service description as shown below:

285/35ZR19 99Y	300 km/h (186 mph)		
285/35ZR19 (99Y)	in excess of 300 km/h (186 mph)		

Tyre Pressure

Tyres need the correct amount of air pressure to operate effectively.

Caution

Neither tyre underinflation nor overinflation is good. Underinflated tyres, or tyres that do not have enough air, can result in:

- Tyre overloading and overheating which could lead to a blowout.
- Premature or irregular wear.
- Poor handling.
- Reduced fuel economy.

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

Overinflated tyres, or tyres that have too much air, can result in:

- Unusual wear.
- Poor handling.
- Rough ride.
- Needless damage from road hazards.

The Tyre and Loading Information label on the vehicle indicates the original equipment tyres and the correct cold tyre inflation pressures. The recommended pressure is the minimum air pressure needed to support the vehicle's maximum load carrying capacity. See Vehicle Load Limits

↑ 168.

How the vehicle is loaded affects vehicle handling and ride comfort. Never load the vehicle with more weight than it was designed to carry.

When to Check

Check the tyres once a month or more.

How to Check

Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check the tyre pressure. Proper tyre inflation cannot be determined by looking at the tyre. Check the tyre inflation pressure when the tyres are cold, meaning the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or no more than 1.6 km (1 mi).

Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get the pressure measurement. If the cold tyre inflation pressure matches the recommended

pressure on the Tyre and Loading Information label, no further adjustment is necessary.

If the inflation pressure is low, add air until the recommended pressure is reached. If the inflation pressure in high, press on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve to release air. Re-check the tyre pressure with the tyre gauge.

Put the valve caps back on the valve stems to keep out dirt and moisture and prevent leaks. Use only valve caps designed for the vehicle by GM. TPMS sensors could be damaged and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Tyre Pressure for High-Speed Operation

⚠ Warning

Driving at high speeds, 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher, puts additional strain on tyres. Sustained high-speed driving causes excessive heat build-up and can cause sudden tyre failure. This could cause a crash. and you or others could be killed. Some high-speed rated tyres require inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed operation. When speed limits and road conditions allow the vehicle to be driven at high speeds, make sure the tyres are rated for high-speed operation, are in excellent condition, and are set to the correct cold tyre inflation pressure for the vehicle load.

The tyres require inflation pressure adjustment when driving the vehicle at speeds of 160 km/h (100 mph) or

higher, where it is legal. Set the cold inflation pressure to the maximum inflation pressure shown on the tyre sidewall, or 265 kPa (38 psi), whichever is lower. See the example following. Return the tyres to the recommended cold tyre inflation pressure when high-speed driving has ended. See Vehicle Load Limits \$\phi\$ 168.

Example:

The maximum load and inflation pressure moulded on the tyre sidewall, in small letters, near the rim flange. It will read something like this: Maximum load 690 kg (1521 lbs) 300 kPa (44 psi) Max. Press.

For this example, set the inflation pressure for high-speed driving to 265 kPa (38 psi).

Racing or other competitive driving may affect the warranty coverage of the vehicle. See the warranty booklet for more information.

Tyre Pressure Monitor System

Caution

Modifications made to the Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) by anyone other than an authorised service facility may void authorisation to use the system.

The Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses radio and sensor technology to check tyre pressure levels. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in your vehicle's tyres and transmit tyre pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or

tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation

has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or

alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation

This vehicle may have a Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). The TPMS is designed to warn the driver when a low tyre pressure condition exists. TPMS sensors are mounted onto each tyre and wheel assembly on your vehicle. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in the tyres and transmit the tyre pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.



When a low tyre pressure condition is detected, the TPMS illuminates the low tyre pressure warning light, located in the instrument cluster. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tyres to the recommended pressure shown on the tyre loading information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits*

⇒ 168.

A message to check the pressure in a specific tyre displays in the Driver Information Centre (DIC). The low tyre pressure warning light and the DIC warning message appear at each ignition cycle until the tyres are inflated to the correct inflation pressure. Using the DIC, tyre pressure levels can be viewed. For additional information and details about the DIC operation and displays see *Driver Information Centre (DIC)*

⇒ 119.

The low tyre pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This could be an early indicator that the air pressure is getting low and needs to be inflated to the proper pressure.

A Tyre and Loading Information label shows the size of the original equipment tyres and the correct inflation pressure for the tyres when they are cold. See *Vehicle Load Limits* \$\phi\$ 168, for an example of the Tyre and Loading Information label and its location. Also see *Tyre Pressure* \$\phi\$ 258 for additional information.

The TPMS can warn about a low tyre pressure condition but it does not replace normal tyre maintenance. See *Tyre Inspection*

⇒ 263, *Tyre Rotation* ⇒ 263, *When It Is Time for New Tyres* ⇒ 264 and *Tyres* ⇒ 251.

Tyre sealant materials are not all the same. A non-approved tyre sealant could damage the TPMS sensors. TPMS sensor damage caused by using an incorrect tyre sealant is not covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use only the GM approved tyre sealant available through your dealer or included in the vehicle.

Factory-installed Tyre Inflator Kits use a GM approved liquid tyre sealant. Using non-approved tyre sealants could damage the TPMS sensors. See *Tyre Sealant and Compressor Kit* ⇒ 271 for information regarding the inflator kit materials and instructions.

TPMS Malfunction Light and Message

The TPMS will not function properly if one or more of the TPMS sensors are missing or inoperable. When the system detects a malfunction, the low tyre pressure warning light

flashes for about one minute and then stays on for the remainder of the ignition cycle. A DIC warning message also displays. The malfunction light and DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the problem is corrected. Some of the conditions that can cause these to come on are:

- The TPMS sensor matching process was not done or not completed successfully. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off after successfully completing the sensor matching process.
- One or more TPMS sensors are missing or damaged. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off when the TPMS sensors are installed and the sensor matching process is performed successfully.
- Replacement tyres or wheels do not match the original equipment tyres or wheels. Tyres and wheels other than those

- recommended could prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. See *Buying New Tyres* ⇒ 265.
- Operating electronic devices or being near facilities using radio wave frequencies similar to the TPMS could cause the TPMS sensors to malfunction.

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, it cannot detect or signal a low tyre pressure condition. See your dealer for service if the TPMS malfunction light and DIC message come on and stays on.

TPMS Sensor Matching Process — Auto Learn Function

Each TPMS sensor has a unique identification code. The identification code needs to be matched to a new tyre/wheel position after rotating the tyres or replacing one or more of the TPMS sensors. When a tyre is installed, the vehicle must be stationary for about 20 minutes before the system recalculates. The following relearn process takes up to 10 minutes, driving at a minimum

speed of 19 km/h (12 mph). A dash (-) or pressure value will display in the DIC. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇒ 119. A warning message displays in the DIC if a problem occurs during the relearn process.

Tyre Inspection

We recommend that the tyres, including the spare tyre, if the vehicle has one, be inspected for signs of wear or damage at least once a month.

Replace the tyre if:

- The indicators at three or more places around the tyre can be seen.
- There is cord or fabric showing through the tyre's rubber.
- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut, or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric.

- The tyre has a bump, bulge, or split.
- The tyre has a puncture, cut, or other damage that cannot be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

Tyre Rotation

The tyres should be rotated at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Schedule. See Scheduled Maintenance

⇒ 294.

Tyres are rotated to achieve uniform wear for all tyres. The first rotation is the most important.

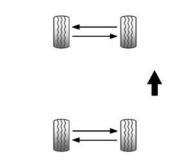
Anytime unusual wear is noticed, rotate the tyres as soon as possible, check for proper tyre inflation pressure, and check for damaged tyres or wheels. If the unusual wear continues after the rotation, check the wheel alignment.

See When It Is Time for New Tyres

264 and Wheel Replacement

268.

Different tyre sizes should not be rotated front to rear.



Use this rotation pattern if the vehicle has different size tires on the front and rear.

Adjust the front and rear tyres to the recommended inflation pressure on the Tyre and Loading Information label after the tyres have been rotated. See *Tyre Pressure* ♀ 258 and *Vehicle Load Limits* ♀ 168.

Reset the Tyre Pressure Monitor System. See *Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation ⇒* 261.

⚠ Warning

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.

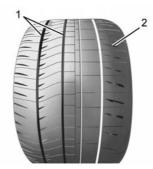
Lightly coat the centre of the wheel hub with wheel bearing grease after a wheel change or tyre rotation to prevent corrosion or rust build-up. Do not get

grease on the flat wheel mounting surface or on the wheel nuts or bolts.

When It Is Time for New Tyres

Factors such as maintenance, temperatures, driving speeds, vehicle loading, and road conditions affect the wear rate of the tyres.

Tread wear indicators are one way to tell when it is time for new tyres.



Pilot Sport CUP2 Tyres

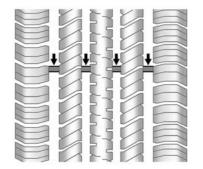
1. Treadwear Bars

2. Treadwear Indicator Indentations

Pilot Sport CUP2 tyres have two types of wear indicators located in the tread area of the tyre to help identify when it is time to replace the tyres.

Treadwear indicator indentations (2) are located on the outboard side of the tread at the bottom of some of the grooves. When this indentation is no longer visible, the tread is worn to 1.6 mm (2/32 in) and the tyre should be replaced.

Treadwear bars (1) will appear even with the tread when the tyres have 1.6 mm (2/32 in) or less of tread depth and should be replaced.



All Except Pilot Sport CUP2 Tyres

For all except Pilot Sport CUP2 tyres, treadwear indicators appear when the tyres have only 1.6 mm (2/32 in) or less of tread remaining. See *Tyre Inspection* ⇒ 263 and *Tyre Rotation* ⇒ 263.

The rubber in tyres ages over time. This also applies to the spare tyre, if the vehicle has one, even if it is never used. Multiple factors including temperatures, loading conditions, and inflation pressure maintenance affect how fast ageing takes place. GM recommends that tyres, including the spare if equipped, be replaced after six

years, regardless of tread wear. The tyre manufacture date is the last four digits of the DOT Tyre Identification Number (TIN) which is moulded into one side of the tyre sidewall. The first two digits represent the week (01–52) and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2010 would have a four-digit DOT date of 0310.

Vehicle Storage

Tyres age when stored normally mounted on a parked vehicle. Park a vehicle that will be stored for at least a month in a cool, dry, clean area away from direct sunlight to slow ageing. This area should be free of grease, petrol, or other substances that can deteriorate rubber.

Parking for an extended period can cause flat spots on the tyres that may result in vibrations while driving. When storing a vehicle for at least a month, remove the tyres or raise the vehicle to reduce the weight from the tyres.

Buying New Tyres

GM has developed and matched specific tyres for the vehicle. The original equipment tyres installed were designed to meet General Motors Tyre Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) system rating. When replacement tyres are needed, GM strongly recommends buying tyres with the same TPC Spec rating.

GM's exclusive TPC Spec system considers over a dozen critical specifications that impact the overall performance of the vehicle, including brake system performance, ride and handling, traction control, and tyre pressure monitoring performance. GM's TPC Spec number is moulded onto the tyre's sidewall near the tyre size. If the tyres have an all-season

tread design, the TPC Spec number will be followed by MS for mud and snow.

GM recommends replacing worn tyres in complete sets of four. Uniform tread depth on all tyres will help to maintain the performance of the vehicle. Braking and handling performance may be adversely affected if all the tyres are not replaced at the same time. If proper rotation and maintenance have been done. all four tyres should wear out at about the same time. See Tvre Rotation ⇒ 263 for information on proper tyre rotation. However, if it is necessary to replace only one axle set of worn tyres, place the new tyres on the rear axle

Marning

Tyres could explode during improper service. Attempting to mount or dismount a tyre could cause injury or death. Only your dealer or authorised tyre service centre should mount or dismount the tyres.

Winter tyres with the same speed rating as the original equipment tyres may not be available for H, V, W, Y and ZR speed rated tyres. Never exceed the winter tyres maximum speed capability when using winter tyres with a lower speed rating.

Marning

Never drive faster than the speed the tyres are rated, regardless of the legal speed limit. When frequently driving the vehicle at high speeds and/or for prolonged (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

periods of time, check with your vehicle/tyre dealer for the proper type of tyres to use for the specific driving and weather conditions.

⚠ Warning

Mixing tyres of different sizes (other than those originally installed on the vehicle), brands, or types may cause loss of control of the vehicle, resulting in a crash or other vehicle damage. Use the correct size, brand, and type of tyre on all four wheels.

⚠ Warning

Using bias-ply tyres on the vehicle may cause the wheel rim flanges to develop cracks (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

after many miles of driving. A tyre and/or wheel could fail suddenly and cause a crash. Use only radial-ply tyres with the wheels on the vehicle.

If the vehicle tyres must be replaced with a tyre that does not have a TPC Spec number, make sure they are the same size, load range, speed rating, and construction type (radial) as the original tyres.

Vehicles that have a tyre pressure monitoring system could give an inaccurate low-pressure warning if non-TPC Spec rated tyres are installed. See *Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇒ 261.

The Tyre and Loading Information label indicates the original equipment tyres on the vehicle. See *Vehicle Load Limits*

⇒ 168, for the label location and more information about the Tyre and Loading Information label.

Different Size Tyres and Wheels

If wheels or tyres are installed that are a different size than the original equipment wheels and tyres, vehicle performance, including its braking, ride and handling characteristics, stability, and resistance to rollover may be affected. If the vehicle has electronic systems such as antilock brakes, rollover airbags, traction control, electronic stability control, or All-Wheel Drive, the performance of these systems can also be affected.

⚠ Warning

If different sized wheels are used, there may not be an acceptable level of performance and safety if tyres not recommended for those wheels are selected. This

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

increases the chance of a crash and serious injury. Only use GM specific wheel and tyre systems developed for the vehicle, and have them properly installed by a GM certified technician.

Wheel Alignment and Tyre Balance

The tyres and wheels were aligned and balanced at the factory to provide the longest tyre life and best overall performance. Adjustments to wheel alignment and tyre balancing are not necessary on a regular basis. Consider an alignment check if there is unusual tyre wear. If the vehicle is vibrating when driving on a smooth road, the tyres and wheels may need to be rebalanced. See your dealer for proper diagnosis.

Road Imperfections/Crown Effects

The vehicle's precise steering and handling make it very responsive to road surface feedback. A slight pull may be felt in the steering depending on the crown of the road and/or other road surface variations such as troughs or ruts. This is normal and the vehicle does not require service.

Tyre Chatter/Hop

When driving at slow speeds and in very tight turns, the vehicle may have tyre chatter/hop. This is normal and the vehicle does not require service.

Wheel Replacement

Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked, or badly rusted or corroded. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air, replace it. Some aluminium wheels can be repaired. See your dealer if any of these conditions exist.

Your dealer will know the kind of wheel that is needed.

Each new wheel should have the same load-carrying capacity, diameter, width, offset, and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

Replace wheels, wheel bolts, or wheel nuts with new GM original equipment parts.

Marning

Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts, or wheel nuts can be dangerous. It could affect the braking and handling of the vehicle. Tyres can lose air, and cause loss of control, causing a crash. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts for replacement.

⚠ Warning

Replacing a wheel with a used one is dangerous. How it has been used or how far it has been driven may be unknown. It could fail suddenly and cause a crash. When replacing wheels, use a new GM original equipment wheel.

Caution

The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration, headlight aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance and tyre clearance to the body and chassis.

Tightening Wheel Lug Nuts

⚠ Warning

Never use oil or grease on studs or the threads of the wheel nuts. The wheel nuts might come loose and the wheel could fall off, causing a crash.

Marning

Incorrect wheel nuts or improperly tightened wheel nuts can cause the wheel to become loose and even come off. This could lead to a crash. Be sure to use the correct wheel nuts. If you have to replace them, be sure to get new GM original equipment wheel nuts.

Caution

Improperly tightened wheel nuts can lead to brake pulsation and disc damage. To avoid expensive brake repairs, evenly tighten the wheel nuts in the proper sequence and to the proper torque specification.



Tyre Chains

Use tyre chains only where legal and only when necessary.

Only use low profile chains that are the correct size for P285/30ZR20 or P335/25ZR20 tires.

Install them on the tires of the rear axle only.

Caution

Do not install traction devices on the front tyres.

Tighten the chains as tightly as possible with the ends securely fastened.

Drive slowly and follow the chain manufacturer's instructions. If the chains contact the vehicle, stop and retighten them. If the contact continues, slow down until it stops.

To help avoid damage to the vehicle, drive slowly, do not spin the wheels, and readjust or remove the device if it contacts the vehicle.

If a Tyre Goes Flat

It is unusual for a tyre to blow out while driving, especially if the tyres are maintained properly. If air goes out of a tyre, it is much more likely to leak out slowly. See *Tyres* ⇒ *251* for additional information. But if there ever is a blowout, here are a few tips about what to expect and what to do:

If a front tyre fails, the flat tyre creates a drag that pulls the vehicle toward that side. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and grip the steering wheel firmly. Steer to maintain lane position, and then gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

A rear blowout, particularly on a curve, acts much like a skid and may require the same correction as used in a skid. Stop pressing the accelerator pedal and steer to straighten the vehicle. It may be very bumpy and noisy. Gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

The vehicle has no spare tyre, no tyre changing equipment and no place to store a tyre.

⚠ Warning

Special tools and procedures are required to service a run-flat tyre. If these special tools and procedures are not used, injury or vehicle damage may occur. Always be sure the proper tools and procedures, as described in the service manual, are used.

If this vehicle does not have run-flat tyres and a tyre goes flat, avoid further tyre and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place, well off the road, if possible. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See Hazard Warning Flashers \$\triangle\$ 135.

- 1. Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- 2. Apply the parking brake firmly.
- Put an automatic transmission in P (Park) or a manual gearbox in 1 (First) or R (Reverse).
- 4. Turn off the ignition.
- 5. Inspect the flat tyre.

⚠ Warning

Driving on a flat tyre will cause permanent damage to the tyre. Re-inflating a tyre after it has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat may cause a blowout and a serious crash. Never attempt to re-inflate a tyre (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

that has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat. Have your dealer or an authorised tyre service centre repair or replace the flat tyre as soon as possible.

If this vehicle has a tyre sealant kit and the tyre has been separated from the wheel, has damaged sidewalls, or has a puncture larger than 6 mm (0.25 in), the tyre is too severely damaged for the tyre sealant and compressor kit to be effective. If the tyre has a puncture less than 6 mm (0.25 in) in the tread area of the tyre, see *Tyre Sealant and Compressor Kit* ⇔ 271.

Tyre Sealant and Compressor Kit

⚠ Warning

Idling a vehicle in an enclosed area with poor ventilation is dangerous. Engine exhaust may enter the vehicle. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO) which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death. Never run the engine in an enclosed area that has no fresh air ventilation. For more information, see *Engine Exhaust* ♀ 179.

⚠ Warning

Overinflating a tyre could cause the tyre to rupture and you or others could be injured. Be sure to read and follow the tyre sealant and compressor kit instructions and inflate the tyre to its

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

recommended pressure. Do not exceed the recommended pressure.

⚠ Warning

Storing the tyre sealant and compressor kit or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store the tyre sealant and compressor kit in its original location.

If this vehicle has a tyre sealant and compressor kit, there may not be a spare tyre or tyre changing equipment, and on some vehicles there may not be a place to store a tyre.

To obtain a tyre sealant and compressor kit, see your dealer.

The tyre sealant and compressor can be used to temporarily seal punctures up to 6 mm (0.25 in) in the tread area of the tyre. It can also be used to inflate an under inflated tyre.

If the tyre has been separated from the wheel, has damaged sidewalls, or has a large puncture, the tyre is too severely damaged for the tyre sealant and compressor kit to be effective.

Read and follow all of the tyre sealant and compressor kit instructions.

The kit includes:



- Selector Switch (Sealant/Air or Air Only)
- 2. On/Off Button
- 3. Pressure Gauge
- 4. Pressure Deflation Button

- Tyre Sealant Canister
- 6. Sealant/Air Hose (Clear)
- 7. Air Only Hose (Black)
- 8. Power Plug
- Canister Release Button (Under Sealant/Air Hose)

Tyre Sealant

Read and follow the safe handling instructions on the label adhered to the sealant canister.

Check the tyre sealant expiration date on the sealant canister. The sealant canister should be replaced before its expiration date.

Replacement sealant canisters are available at your local dealer. See "Removal and Installation of the Sealant Canister" later in this section.

There is only enough sealant to seal one tyre. After usage, the sealant canister and sealant/air hose assembly must be replaced. See "Removal and Installation of the Sealant Canister" later in this section.

Using the Tyre Sealant and Compressor Kit to Temporarily Seal and Inflate a Punctured Tyre

Follow the directions closely for correct sealant usage.



- Selector Switch (Sealant/Air or Air Only)
- 2. On/Off Button
- 3. Pressure Gauge
- 4. Pressure Deflation Button

- 5. Tyre Sealant Canister
- 6. Sealant/Air Hose (Clear)
- 7. Air Only Hose (Black)
- 8. Power Plug
- Canister Release Button (Under Sealant/Air Hose)

When using the tyre sealant and compressor kit during cold temperatures, warm the kit in a heated environment for five minutes. This will help to inflate the tyre faster.

See *If a Tyre Goes Flat* ⇒ 270 for other important safety warnings.

Do not remove any objects that have penetrated the tyre.

- Remove the tyre sealant and compressor kit from its storage location. See Storing the Tyre Sealant and Compressor Kit 278.
- 2. Unwrap the sealant/air hose (6) and the power plug (8).

- 3. Place the kit on the ground.
 - Make sure the tyre valve stem is positioned close to the ground so the hose will reach it.
- Remove the valve stem cap from the flat tyre by turning it anticlockwise.
- Attach the sealant/air hose (6) onto the tyre valve stem. Turn it clockwise until it is tight.
- Plug the power plug (8) into the accessory power outlet in the vehicle. Unplug all items from other accessory power outlets. See Power Sockets

 101.

If the vehicle has an accessory power outlet, do not use the cigarette lighter.

If the vehicle only has a cigarette lighter, use the cigarette lighter.

Do not pinch the power plug cord in the door or window.

 Start the vehicle. The vehicle must be running while using the air compressor.

- Press and turn the selector switch (1) anticlockwise to the Sealant + Air position.
- Press the on/off button (2) to turn the tyre sealant and compressor kit on.

The compressor will inject sealant and air into the tyre.

The pressure gauge (3) will initially show a high pressure while the compressor pushes the sealant into the tyre. Once the sealant is completely dispersed into the tyre, the pressure will quickly drop and start to rise again as the tyre inflates with air only.

 Inflate the tyre to the recommended inflation pressure using the pressure gauge (3). The recommended inflation pressure can be found on the Tyre and Loading Information label. See *Tyre Pressure*

258.

The pressure gauge (3) may read higher than the actual tyre pressure while the compressor

is on. Turn the compressor off to get an accurate reading. The compressor may be turned on/ off until the correct pressure is reached.

Caution

If the recommended pressure cannot be reached after approximately 25 minutes, the vehicle should not be driven farther. The tyre is too severely damaged and the tyre sealant and compressor kit cannot inflate the tyre. Remove the power plug from the accessory power outlet and unscrew the inflating hose from the tyre valve.

 Press the on/off button (2) to turn the tyre sealant and compressor kit off.

> The tyre is not sealed and will continue to leak air until the vehicle is driven and the sealant is distributed in the

tyre, therefore, Steps 12– 18 must be done immediately after Step 11.

Be careful while handling the tyre sealant and compressor kit as it could be warm after usage.

- Unplug the power plug (8) from the accessory power outlet in the vehicle.
- 13. Turn the sealant/air hose (6) anticlockwise to remove it from the tyre valve stem.
- 14. Replace the tyre valve stem cap.
- Replace the sealant/air hose
 (6), and the power plug (8)
 back in their original location.



16. If the flat tyre was able to inflate to the recommended inflation pressure, remove the

- maximum speed label from the sealant canister (5) and place it in a highly visible location. Do not exceed the speed on this label until the damaged tyre is repaired or replaced.
- Return the equipment to its original storage location in the vehicle.
- 18. Immediately drive the vehicle 8 km (5 mi) to distribute the sealant in the tyre.
- 19. Stop at a safe location and check the tyre pressure. Refer to Steps 1–11 under "Using the Tyre Sealant and Compressor Kit without Sealant to Inflate a Tyre (Not Punctured)."

If the tyre pressure has fallen more than 68 kPa (10 psi) below the recommended inflation pressure, stop driving the vehicle. The tyre is too severely damaged and the tyre sealant cannot seal the tyre.

If the tyre pressure has not dropped more than 68 kPa (10 psi) from the recommended

- inflation pressure, inflate the tyre to the recommended inflation pressure.
- 20. Wipe off any sealant from the wheel, tyre and vehicle.
- Dispose of the used sealant canister (5) and sealant/air hose (6) assembly at a local dealer or in accordance with local state codes and practices.
- Replace with a new canister assembly available from your dealer.
- 23. After temporarily sealing the tyre using the tyre sealant and compressor kit, take the vehicle to an authorised dealer within 161 km (100 mi) of driving to have the tyre repaired or replaced.

Using the Tyre Sealant and Compressor Kit without Sealant to Inflate a Tyre (Not Punctured)

To use the air compressor to inflate a tyre with air only and not sealant:



- Selector Switch (Sealant/Air or Air Only)
- 2 On/Off Button
- 3. Pressure Gauge
- 4. Pressure Deflation Button

- 5. Tyre Sealant Canister
- 6. Sealant/Air Hose (Clear)
- 7. Air Only Hose (Black)
- 8. Power Plug
- Canister Release Button (Under Sealant/Air Hose)

- Remove the tyre sealant and compressor kit from its storage location. See Storing the Tyre Sealant and Compressor Kit
 278.
- 2. Unwrap the air only hose (7) and the power plug (8).
- Place the kit on the ground.
 Make sure the tyre valve stem is positioned close to the ground so the hose will reach it.

- Remove the tyre valve stem cap from the flat tyre by turning it anticlockwise.
- Attach the air only hose (7) onto the tyre valve stem by turning it clockwise until it is tight.
- Plug the power plug (8) into the accessory power outlet in the vehicle. Unplug all items from other accessory power outlets. See Power Sockets

 101.

If the vehicle has an accessory power outlet, do not use the cigarette lighter.

If the vehicle only has a cigarette lighter, use the cigarette lighter.

Do not pinch the power plug cord in the door or window.

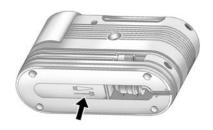
- Start the vehicle. The vehicle must be running while using the air compressor.
- Press and turn the selector switch (1) clockwise to the Air Only position.

- 9. Press the on/off button (2) to turn the compressor on.
 - The compressor will inflate the tyre with air only.

The pressure gauge (3) may read higher than the actual tyre pressure while the compressor is on. Turn the compressor off to get an accurate reading. The compressor may be turned on/ off until the correct pressure is reached.

If you inflate the tyre higher than the recommended pressure you can adjust the excess pressure by pressing the pressure deflation button (4) until the proper pressure reading is reached.

- This option is only functional when using the air only hose (7).
- 11. Press the on/off button (2) to turn the tyre sealant and compressor kit off.
 - Be careful while handling the tyre sealant and compressor kit as it could be warm after usage.
- Unplug the power plug (8) from the accessory power outlet in the vehicle.
- Disconnect the air only hose
 (7) from the tyre valve stem, by turning it anticlockwise, and replace the tyre valve stem cap.
- Replace the air only hose (7) and the power plug (8) and cord back in its original location.
- Place the equipment in the original storage location in the vehicle.



The tyre sealant and compressor kit has an accessory adapter located in a compartment on the bottom of its housing that may be used to inflate air mattresses, balls, etc.

Removal and Installation of the Sealant Canister

To remove the sealant canister:

- 1. Unwrap the sealant hose.
- 2. Press the canister release button (9).
- 3. Pull up and remove the canister.

- Replace with a new canister which is available from your dealer.
- 5. Push the new canister into place.

Storing the Tyre Sealant and Compressor Kit

The tyre sealant and compressor kit, if equipped, should be stored in the storage area behind the left rear wheel opening in the rear compartment when it is not being used.

To access the storage area:

1. Open the hatch/boot. See *Hatch (Boot)* ⇒ 36.



2. Lift the storage cover.

Jump Starting

If the battery has run down, use another vehicle and some jumper cables to start the vehicle. Be sure to use the following steps to do it safely.

⚠ Warning

Batteries can hurt you. They can be dangerous because:

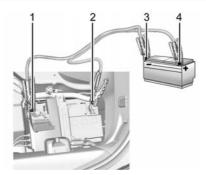
- They contain acid that can burn you.
- They contain gas that can explode or ignite.
- They contain enough electricity to burn you.

If you do not follow these steps exactly, some or all of these things can hurt you.

Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to the vehicle that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Trying to start the vehicle by pushing or pulling it will not work, and it could damage the vehicle.

The battery is under a battery cover in the hatch/boot area on the passenger side under the carpet.

Before you connect the cables, here are some basic things you should know. Positive (+) will go to the positive (+) terminal. Negative (-) will go the negative (-) terminal.



- Discharged Battery Positive (+) Terminal
- 2. Discharged Battery Negative (-) Terminal
- Good Battery Negative (-) Terminal
- 4. Good Battery Positive (+) Terminal
- Check the other vehicle.
 It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.

Caution

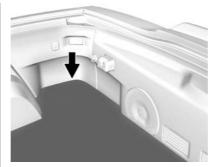
If the other vehicle does not have a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged. Only use a vehicle that has a 12-volt system with a negative ground for jump starting.

 Get the vehicles close enough so the jump leads can reach, but be sure the vehicles are not touching each other. If they are, it could cause a ground connection you do not want. You would not be able to start the vehicle, and the bad grounding could damage the electrical systems.

To avoid the possibility of the vehicles rolling, apply the parking brake firmly on both vehicles involved in the jump start procedure. Put an automatic transmission in P (Park) or a manual gearbox in Neutral before setting the parking brakes.

If any accessories are left on or plugged in during the jump starting procedure, they could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Whenever possible, turn off or unplug all accessories on either vehicle when jump starting.

 Turn off the ignition on both vehicles. Unplug unnecessary accessories plugged into the cigarette lighter or the accessory power outlet. Turn off the radio and all lamps that are not needed. This will avoid sparks and help save both batteries. And it could save the radio!



 Open the tailgate/boot and lift the carpet on the passenger side of the vehicle to gain access to the battery cover.



- Remove the left elastic loop for the cargo cover, then remove the battery cover and locate the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals.
- Check that the jump leads do not have loose or missing insulation. If they do, you could get a shock. The vehicles could be damaged too.
- Open the positive terminal trim cover and connect the red positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal (1) of the dead battery.
- Do not let the other end touch metal. Connect it to the positive (+) terminal (4) of the good battery.
- Now connect the black negative (-) cable to the negative (-) terminal (3) of the good battery.

Do not let the other end touch anything until the next step.

- Connect the other end of the negative (-) cable to the negative (-) terminal (2) on the dead battery.
- Now start the vehicle with the good battery and run the engine for a while.
- Try to start the vehicle that had the dead battery. If it will not start after a few tries, it probably needs service.

If the jump leads are connected or removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always connect and remove the jump leads in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal.

Jump Lead Removal

Reverse the sequence exactly when removing the jump leads.

After starting the disabled vehicle and removing the jump leads, allow it to idle for several minutes.

Towing the Vehicle

Caution

Incorrectly towing a disabled vehicle may cause damage. The damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Do not lash or hook to suspension components. Use the proper straps around the tyres to secure the vehicle.

Use only a flatbed tow truck for towing a disabled vehicle. Never use a sling type lift or damage will occur. Use ramps to help reduce approach angles if necessary. A towed vehicle should have its drive wheels off the ground. Consult a professional towing service if the disabled vehicle must be towed.

Improper use of the tow eye can cause vehicle damage. Use caution and low speeds to prevent damage to the vehicle.

If the vehicle is equipped with tow eye, only use the tow eye to pull the vehicle onto a flatbed car carrier from a flat road surface. Do not use the tow eye to pull the vehicle from snow, mud or sand.



The tow eye is located underneath the load floor, near the spare tyre or the compressor kit, if equipped. Carefully open the cover in the fascia by using the small notch that conceals the tow eye socket.



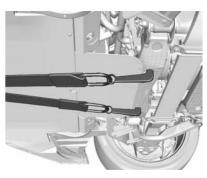
The front tow eye socket is accessible through the grille opening.

The rear tow eye socket is behind a cover in the rear fascia. Carefully open the cover by using the small notch.

Install the tow eye into the socket by turning it clockwise until it stops. When the tow eye is removed, reinstall the cover with the notch in the original position.

To tow the vehicle behind another vehicle for recreational purposes, such as behind a motor home, see "Recreational Vehicle Towing" in this section.

Install the tow eye into the socket and turn it until it is fully tightened. When the tow eye is removed, reinstall the cover with the notch in the original position.



The vehicle is equipped with specific attachment points to be used to pull the vehicle onto a flatbed car carrier from a flat road surface. Do not use these attachment points to pull the vehicle from snow, mud or sand.

Recreational Vehicle Towing

Caution

Dolly towing or dinghy towing the vehicle may cause damage because of reduced ground clearance. Always put the vehicle on a flatbed truck or trailer.

The vehicle was neither designed nor intended to be towed with any of its wheels on the ground. If the vehicle must be towed, see *Towing the Vehicle* ⇒ 281.

Appearance Care

Exterior Care

Locks

Locks are lubricated at the factory. Use a de-icing agent only when absolutely necessary, and have the locks greased after using. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants ⇒ 297.

Washing the Vehicle

To preserve the vehicle's finish, wash it often and out of direct sunlight.

Caution

Do not use petroleum-based, acidic, or abrasive cleaning agents as they can damage the vehicle's paint, metal, or plastic parts. If damage occurs, it would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Approved cleaning products can be obtained from (Continued)

Caution (Continued)

your dealer. Follow all manufacturer directions regarding correct product usage, necessary safety precautions, and appropriate disposal of any vehicle care product.

Caution

Avoid using high-pressure washers closer than 30 cm (12 in) to the surface of the vehicle. Use of power washers exceeding 8,274 kPa (1,200 psi) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Caution

Do not power wash any component under the bonnet that has this symbol.

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

This could cause damage that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

If using an automatic car wash, comply with the car wash instructions. The windscreen wiper must be off. Remove any accessories that may be damaged or interfere with the car wash equipment.

Rinse the vehicle well, before washing and after, to remove all cleaning agents completely. If they are allowed to dry on the surface, they could stain.

Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

Finish Care

Application of aftermarket clearcoat sealant/wax materials is not recommended. If painted surfaces are damaged, see your dealer to have the damage assessed and repaired. Foreign materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc., can damage the vehicle's finish if they remain on painted surfaces. Wash the vehicle as soon as possible. If necessary, use non-abrasive cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces to remove foreign matter.

Occasional hand waxing or mild polishing should be done to remove residue from the paint finish. See your dealer for approved cleaning products.

Do not apply waxes or polishes to uncoated plastic, vinyl, rubber, decals, simulated wood, or flat paint as damage can occur.

Caution

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may damage it. Use only non-abrasive waxes and polishes that are made for a base coat/clear coat paint finish on the vehicle.

To keep the paint finish looking new, keep the vehicle garaged or covered whenever possible.

Protecting Exterior Bright Metal Mouldings

Caution

Failure to clean and protect the bright metal mouldings can result in a hazy white finish or pitting. This damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

The bright metal mouldings on the vehicle are aluminium, chrome, and stainless steel. To prevent damage always follow these cleaning instructions:

- Be sure the moulding is cool to the touch before applying any cleaning solution
- Use only approved cleaning solutions for aluminium, chrome and stainless steel. Some cleaners are highly acidic or contain alkaline substances and can damage the mouldings
- Always dilute a concentrated cleaner according to the manufacturer's instructions
- Do not use cleaners that are not intended for automotive use
- Use a nonabrasive wax on the vehicle after washing to protect and extend the moulding finish

Convertible Top Care

Frequently hand wash convertible tops with mild car wash soap. Never use a stiff brush, steam, bleach, or aggressive cleaners.

If necessary, a soft brush can be used to remove dirt. When finished cleaning, thoroughly rinse the fabric. Avoid automatic car washes with overhead brushes or very high-pressure sprays as they can cause damage and leaking.

Only lower the top when it is completely dry and avoid leaving the top lowered for extended periods of time to prevent excessive interior weathering.

Avoid leaving large amounts of snow on the top for extended periods of time as damage may also occur.

Carbon Fiber Care

Cleaning Exterior Lamps/ Lenses, Emblems, Decals, and Stripes

Use only lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth, and a car washing soap to clean exterior lamps, lenses, emblems, decals, and stripes. Follow instructions under "Washing the Vehicle" previously in this section.

Lamp covers are made of plastic, and some have a UV protective coating. Do not clean or wipe them while they are dry.

Do not use any of the following on lamp covers:

- Abrasive or caustic agents
- Washer fluids and other cleaning agents in higher concentrations than suggested by the manufacturer
- Solvents, alcohols, fuels, or other harsh cleaners
- Ice scrapers or other hard items

 Aftermarket appearance caps or covers while the lamps are illuminated, due to excessive heat generated

Caution

Failure to clean lamps properly can cause damage to the lamp cover that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

Using wax on low gloss black finish stripes can increase the gloss level and create a non-uniform finish. Clean low gloss stripes with soap and water only.

Air Intakes

Clear debris from the air intakes, between the bonnet and windscreen, when washing the vehicle.

Windscreen and Wiper Blades

Clean the outside of the windscreen with glass cleaner.

Clean rubber blades using lint-free cloth or paper towel soaked with windscreen washer fluid or a mild detergent. Wash the windscreen thoroughly when cleaning the blades. Insects, road grime, sap, and a build-up of vehicle wash/wax treatments may cause wiper streaking.

Replace the wiper blades if they are worn or damaged. Damage can be caused by extreme dusty conditions, sand, salt, heat, sun, snow, and ice.

Weatherstrips

Apply Dielectric silicone grease on weatherstrips to make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Lubricate weatherstrips at least once a year. Hot, dry climates require more frequent application. Black marks from rubber material on painted surfaces can be removed by

Tyres

Use a stiff brush with tyre cleaner to clean the tyres.

Caution

Using petroleum-based tyre dressing products on the vehicle may damage the paint finish and/ or tyres. When applying a tyre dressing, always wipe off any overspray from all painted surfaces on the vehicle.

Wheels and Trim — Aluminium or Chrome

Use a soft, clean cloth with mild soap and water to clean the wheels. After rinsing thoroughly with clean water, dry with a soft, clean towel. A wax may then be applied.

Chrome wheels and other chrome trim may be damaged if the vehicle is not washed after driving on roads that have been sprayed with magnesium, calcium, or sodium chloride. These chlorides are used on roads for conditions such as ice and dust. Always wash the chrome with soap and water after exposure.

Caution

To avoid surface damage, do not use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, cleaners, brushes, or cleaners that contain acid on aluminium or chrome-plated wheels. Use only approved cleaners. Also, never drive a vehicle with aluminium or chrome-plated wheels through an automatic car wash that uses silicone carbide tyre cleaning

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

brushes. Damage could occur and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Brake System

Visually inspect brake lines and hoses for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Inspect disc brake pads for wear and discs for surface condition. Inspect drum brake linings/shoes for wear or cracks. Inspect other brake parts, including drums, wheel cylinders, callipers, parking brake, master cylinder, brake fluid reservoir, vacuum pipes, electric vacuum pump including bracket and vent hose, if equipped.

Steering, Suspension, and Chassis Components

Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear at least once a year.

Inspect power steering for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc.

Visually check constant velocity joint boots and axle seals for leaks.

Body Component Lubrication

Lubricate all key lock cylinders, hood hinges, and liftgate hinges, unless the components are plastic. Applying silicone grease on weatherstrips with a clean cloth will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak.

Underbody Maintenance

At least twice a year, spring and fall, use plain water to flush any corrosive materials from the underbody. Take care to thoroughly clean any areas where mud and other debris can collect.

Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

Composite Springs

Caution

Do not use acidic or corrosive cleaning products, engine degreasers, or aluminium cleaning agents on fibreglass springs as it may cause damage. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Use only approved cleaners.

Body Damage

If the vehicle is damaged and requires sheet metal repair or replacement, make sure the body repair shop applies anti-corrosion material to parts repaired or replaced to restore corrosion protection.

Original manufacturer replacement parts will provide the corrosion protection while maintaining the vehicle warranty.

Finish Damage

Quickly repair minor chips and scratches with touch-up materials available from your dealer. Larger areas of finish damage can be corrected in your dealer's body and paint shop.

Chemical Paint Spotting

Airborne pollutants can fall upon and attack painted vehicle surfaces causing blotchy, ring-shaped discolourations, and small, irregular dark spots etched into the paint surface. See "Finish Care" previously in this section.

Interior Care

To prevent dirt particle abrasions, regularly clean the vehicle's interior. Immediately remove any soiling. Newspapers or dark garments can transfer colour to the vehicle's interior.

Use a soft bristle brush to remove dust from knobs and crevices on the instrument cluster. Using a mild soap solution, immediately remove hand lotions, sunscreen, and insect repellent from all interior surfaces or permanent damage may result.

Use cleaners specifically designed for the surfaces being cleaned to prevent permanent damage. Apply all cleaners directly to the cleaning cloth. Do not spray cleaners on any switches or controls. Remove cleaners quickly.

Before using cleaners, read and follow all safety instructions on the label. While cleaning the interior, open the doors and windows to get proper ventilation.

To prevent damage, do not clean the interior using the following cleaners or techniques:

- Never use a razor or any other sharp object to remove soil from any interior surface.
- Never use a brush with stiff bristles.
- Never rub any surface aggressively or with too much pressure.

- Do not use laundry detergents or dishwashing soaps with degreasers. For liquid cleaners, use approximately 20 drops per 3.8 L (1 gal) of water.
 A concentrated soap solution will create streaks and attract dirt.
 Do not use solutions that contain strong or caustic soap.
- Do not heavily saturate the upholstery when cleaning.
- Do not use solvents or cleaners containing solvents.

Interior Glass

To clean, use a terry cloth fabric dampened with water. Wipe droplets left behind with a clean dry cloth. If necessary, use a commercial glass cleaner after cleaning with plain water.

Caution

To prevent scratching, never use abrasive cleaners on automotive glass. Abrasive cleaners or aggressive cleaning may damage the rear window defogger.

Cleaning the windscreen with water during the first three to six months of ownership will reduce tendency to foa.

Speaker Covers

Vacuum around a speaker cover gently, so that the speaker will not be damaged. Clean spots with water and mild soap.

Coated Mouldings

Coated mouldings should be cleaned.

- When lightly soiled, wipe with a sponge or soft, lint-free cloth dampened with water.
- When heavily soiled, use warm soapy water.

Fabric/Carpet/Suede

Start by vacuuming the surface using a soft brush attachment. If a rotating vacuum brush attachment is being used, only use it on the floor carpet. Before cleaning, gently remove as much of the soil as possible:

- Gently blot liquids with a paper towel. Continue blotting until no more soil can be removed.
- For solid soil, remove as much as possible prior to vacuuming.

To clean:

- Saturate a clean, lint-free colour-fast cloth with water. Microfiber cloth is recommended to prevent lint transfer to the fabric or carpet.
- Remove excess moisture by gently wringing until water does not drip from the cleaning cloth.
- Start on the outside edge of the soil and gently rub toward the centre. Fold the cleaning cloth to a clean area frequently to prevent forcing the soil in to the fabric.
- Continue gently rubbing the soiled area until there is no longer any colour transfer from the soil to the cleaning cloth.
- If the soil is not completely removed, use a mild soap solution followed only by plain water.

If the soil is not completely removed, it may be necessary to use a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. Test a small hidden area for colourfastness before using a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. If ring formation occurs, clean the entire fabric or carpet.

After cleaning, use a paper towel to blot excess moisture.

Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces and Vehicle Information and Radio Displays

Use a microfibre cloth on high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays. First, use a soft bristle brush to remove dirt that can scratch the surface. Then gently clean by rubbing with a microfibre cloth. Never use window cleaners or solvents. Periodically hand wash the microfibre cloth separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

Caution

Do not attach a device with a suction cup to the display. This may cause damage and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Instrument Panel, Leather, Vinyl, Other Plastic Surfaces, Low Gloss Paint Surfaces, and Natural Open Pore Wood Surfaces

Use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with water to remove dust and loose dirt. For a more thorough cleaning, use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with a mild soap solution.

Caution

Soaking or saturating leather, especially perforated leather, as well as other interior surfaces, may cause permanent damage.

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

Wipe excess moisture from these surfaces after cleaning and allow them to dry naturally. Never use heat, steam, or spot removers. Do not use cleaners that contain silicone or wax-based products. Cleaners containing these solvents can permanently change the appearance and feel of leather or soft trim, and are not recommended.

Do not use cleaners that increase gloss, especially on the instrument panel. Reflected glare can decrease visibility through the windscreen under certain conditions.

Caution

Use of air fresheners may cause permanent damage to plastics and painted surfaces. If an air freshener comes in contact with any plastic or painted surface in (Continued)

Caution (Continued)

the vehicle, blot immediately and clean with a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap solution. Damage caused by air fresheners would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Cargo Cover and Convenience Net

Wash with warm water and mild detergent. Do not use chlorine bleach. Rinse with cold water, and then dry completely.

Care of Seat Belts

Keep belts clean and dry.

⚠ Warning

Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

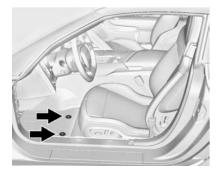
Floor Mats

Marning

If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the pedals. Interference with the pedals can cause unintended acceleration and/or increased stopping distance which can cause a crash and injury. Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

Use the following guidelines for proper floor mat usage:

- The original equipment floor mats were designed for your vehicle. If the floor mats need replacing, it is recommended that GM certified floor mats be purchased. Non-GM floor mats may not fit properly and may interfere with the accelerator or brake pedal. Always check that the floor mats do not interfere with the pedals.
- Do not use a floor mat if the vehicle is not equipped with a floor mat retainer on the driver side floor.
- Use the floor mat with the correct side up. Do not turn it over.
- Do not place anything on top of the driver side floor mat.
- Use only a single floor mat on the driver side.
- Do not place one floor mat on top of another.



The floor mats are held in place by two retainers.

Installing and Replacing the Floor Mats

- Pull up on the rear of the floor mat to remove it from the retainers.
- Reinstall by lining up the openings in the floor mat over the retainers and push down into position.
- Make sure the floor mat is properly secured in place. Verify the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

Service and Maintenance

General Information General Information	. 293
Scheduled Maintenance Scheduled Maintenance	. 294
Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts Recommended Fluids and Lubricants	
Maintenance Records Maintenance Records	. 299

General Information

Caution

Damage caused by improper maintenance can lead to costly repairs and may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Maintenance intervals, checks, inspections, recommended fluids, and lubricants are important to keep the vehicle in good working condition.

Do not have chemical flushes that are not approved by GM performed on the vehicle. The use of flushes, solvents, cleaners, or lubricants that are not approved by GM could damage the vehicle, requiring expensive repairs that are not covered by the vehicle warranty.

It is essential that your vehicle receives the maintenance outlined on the following pages to retain the safety, reliability and performance originally built into your vehicle.

When your odometer reaches the mileage indicated on the following pages, or the corresponding time interval has been reached, take your vehicle, preferably to an authorised dealer and/or repairer, who will provide the proper parts and service.

Once maintenance has been performed, have the authorised dealer and/or repairer fill out and stamp the appropriate box in this booklet to serve as your maintenance record which may be needed for warranty repairs. It will also show future owners how well your vehicle has been maintained.

Scheduled Maintenance

Engine Oil Change

Change engine oil and filter when indicated by the oil life system, at 15 000 km, or at one year. whichever comes first. If driven under the best conditions, the engine oil life system may not indicate the need for vehicle service for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and the oil life system must be reset. Your trained dealer technician can perform this work. If the engine oil life system is reset accidentally, service the vehicle within 5 000 km/3,000 mi since the last service. Reset the oil life system when the oil is changed.

Additional Maintenance At 800 km

Initial run-in oil change. Change engine oil and filter after the first 800 km/500 mi. Follow the engine oil life system for every oil change thereafter.

Vehicle Inspection

Inspect the following items when indicated by the oil life system, at 15 000 km, or at one year. Which ever comes first:

- Change engine oil and filter.
 Reset the oil life system.
- Engine coolant level check.
 See Cooling System (Engine)
 ⇒ 224 or Cooling System (Aero Panel)
 ⇒ 228.
- Engine cooling system inspection. Visual inspection of hoses, pipes, fittings, and clamps and replacement, if needed.
- Windscreen washer fluid level check.
- Windscreen wiper blade inspection for wear, cracking, or contamination and windscreen and wiper blade cleaning, if contaminated. Worn or damaged wiper blade replacement.
- Tyre inflation pressures check.
- Tyre wear inspection.

- Fluids visual leak check. A leak in any system must be repaired and the fluid level checked.

- Steering and suspension inspection. Visual inspection for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear.
- Body hinges and latches, key lock cylinders, folding seat hardware, and rear compartment, bonnet, and console door hinges and latches lubrication. More frequent lubrication may be required when the vehicle is exposed to a corrosive environment. Applying silicone grease on weatherstrips with a clean cloth makes them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak.
- Restraint system component check.

- Fuel system inspection for damage or leaks.
- Exhaust system and nearby heat shields inspection for loose or damaged components.
- Accelerator pedal check for damage, high effort, or binding.
- Visually inspect gas strut for signs of wear, cracks, or other damage. Check the hold open ability of the strut. If the hold open is low, service the gas strut. See Gas Strut(s) \(\phi\) 241.
- Road Test. Check all systems for correct function/performance.
- To maintain air conditioning efficiency, have an authorised repairer check the system at least once each year.
- Underbody flushing service.
- Tyre sealant and compressor kit (if equipped with tyre sealant and compressor kit), check sealant expiration date.

Additional Maintenance Every 30 000 km or 2 Years

In addition to the items listed under "Inspection Every 15 000 km or 1 year" the following items should be carried out every 30,000 km or 2 years (whichever occurs first):

- Passenger compartment air filter
 replace. More frequent
 replacement may be needed if
 the vehicle is driven in areas
 with heavy traffic, poor air
 quality, areas with high dust
 levels or are sensitive to
 environmental allergens. Filter
 replacement may also be
 needed if you notice reduced
 airflow, windows misting up,
 or odours. Your local GM
 Service location can help you
 determine when it is the right
 time to replace your filter.
- Engine air filter replacement.
 If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each oil change or more often as needed.

Additional Maintenance Every 60 000 km or 2 Years

- Replace brake fluid.
- Replace clutch fluid (if equipped with manual gearbox).

Additional Maintenance Every 72 000 km

- Rear axle fluid change.
- Automatic transmission fluid change (severe operation).
- Manual gearbox fluid change (severe operation).

Additional Maintenance Every 80 000 km

 Visually check all fuel and vapour lines and hoses for proper attachment, connection, routing, and condition.

Additional Maintenance Every 96 000 km

 Spark plugs — replace (LT4 Supercharged Engine).

Additional Maintenance Every 150 000 km

Spark plugs — replace (LT1 Engine).

Additional Maintenance Every 240 000 km

Engine cooling system drain and refill (or every 5 years, whichever occurs first).

Conditions Requiring More Frequent Maintenance (Severe Service)

- Extreme temperatures.
- Heavy city traffic.
- Hilly or mountainous terrain.
- Dusty, muddy, or off-road conditions.
- Commercial use.
- Most trips less than 6 km.

Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts

Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

Fluids and lubricants identified below by name, part number or specification can be obtained from your dealer.

Usage	Fluid/Lubricant
Automatic Transmission	DEXRON-HP Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Chassis Lubrication and Parking Brake Cable Guides	Lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI #2, Category LB or GC-LB, see your retailer.
Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (eLSD) Hydraulic Apply Fluid (V-Series Only)	DEXRON-VI Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Engine Coolant	40/60 coolant/water mixture of clean, drinkable water and use only DEX-COOL coolant. See Cooling System (Engine) ⇒ 224 or Cooling System (Aero Panel) ⇒ 228.
Engine Oil	Engine oil meeting the dexos2 specification of the proper SAE viscosity grade. Mobil 1 dexos2 is recommended. See <i>Engine Oil</i> \Rightarrow 217.
Bonnet Latch Assembly, Secondary Latch, Pivots, Spring Anchor and Release Pawl	Lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI #2, Category LB or GC-LB, see your retailer.
Hydraulic Brake System	DOT 3 Hydraulic Brake Fluid.
Hydraulic Clutch System	Use only DOT 4 brake fluid.
Key Lock Cylinders, Bonnet, and Door Hinges	Multi-Purpose Lubricant, see your retailer.

298 Service and Maintenance

Usage	Fluid/Lubricant
Manual Gearbox	See your dealer.
Rear Axle	See your dealer.
Weatherstrip Conditioning	Weatherstrip Lubricant or Dielectric Silicone Grease, see your retailer.
Windscreen Washer	Automotive windscreen washer fluid that meets regional freeze protection requirements.

Maintenance Replacement Parts

Replacement parts identified below by name, part number, or specification can be obtained from your dealer.

Part	GM Part Number	ACDelco Part Number
Engine Air Cleaner/Filter	23107355	A3191C
Engine Oil Filter	12640445	PF64
Passenger Compartment Air Filter Element	22862632	CF139
Spark Plugs		
6.2L LT1 Engine	12622441	41–114
6.2L LT4 Supercharged Engine	12642722	41–128
Wiper Blades		
Driver Side — 550 mm (21.7 in)	23360288	-
Passenger Side — 500 mm (19.7 in)	23362278	-

Maintenance Records

After the scheduled services are performed, record the date, odometer reading, who performed the service, and the type of services performed in the boxes provided. Retain all maintenance receipts.

Date	Odometer Reading	Serviced By	Services Performed

Technical Data

Vahiala Idantifiaatian

vernole identification	
Vehicle Identification	
Number (VIN)	300
Service Parts Identification	
Label	300
Vehicle Data	
Capacities and	
Specifications	301
Engine Drive Belt Routing	304

Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)



This legal identifier is in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the driver side of the vehicle. It can be seen through the windscreen from outside. The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) also appears on the Vehicle Certification and Service Parts labels and certificates of title and registration.

Engine Identification

The eighth character in the VIN is the engine code. This code identifies the vehicle's engine, specifications, and replacement parts. See "Engine Specifications" under Capacities and Specifications

⇒ 301 for the vehicle's engine code.

Service Parts Identification Label

There may be a label under the carpet in the tailgate/boot area on the passenger side, that contains the following information:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Model designation
- Paint information
- Production options and special equipment

If there is no label, there is a barcode on the certification label on the centre (B) pillar to scan for this same information.

Vehicle Data

Capacities and Specifications

The following approximate capacities are given in metric and English conversions.

Application	Сара	Capacities	
Application	Metric	English	
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	type and amount, see t	For the air conditioning system refrigerant charge type and amount, see the refrigerant label under the bonnet. See your dealer for more information	
Cooling System	11.2 L	11.8 qt	
Intercooler System (LT4)	4.3 L	4.5 qt	
Engine Oil with Filter	•		
6.2L LT1 Engine With Z51 and Grand Sport	9.3 L	9.8 qt	
6.2L LT4	9.3 L	9.8 qt	
Fuel Tank	70.4 L	18.6 gal	
Wheel Nut Torque	140 N• m	100 lb ft	
All capacities are approximate. When adding, be sure to	o fill to the approximate level, as	recommended in this	

All capacities are approximate. When adding, be sure to fill to the approximate level, as recommended in this manual. Recheck fluid level after filling

302 Technical Data

Engine Specifications

Engine	VIN Code	Transmission	Spark Plug Gap	Firing Order
6.2L V8 LT1	7	Automatic	0.950–1.100 mm (0.037–0.043 in)	1-8-7-2-6-5-4-3
6.2L V8 LT4	6	Automatic Manual	0.725–0.875 mm (0.029–0.034 in)	1-8-7-2-6-5-4-3

Engine Data

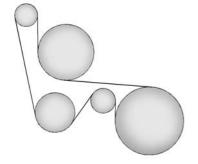
Engine	Horsepower	Torque	Displacement	Compression Ratio
6.2L V8 LT1	343 kW (460 hp) @6000 min ⁻¹	630 N •m (465 lb ft) @4600 min ⁻¹	6.2L	11.5:1
6.2L V8 LT4	485 kW (650 hp) @6400 min ⁻¹	881 N •m (650 lb ft) @3600 min ⁻¹	6.2L	10.0:1

Fuel Consumption and Emissions Information

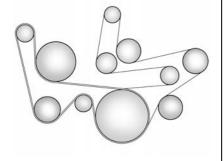
	Urban	Extra-Urban	Combined
Coupe with LT1 with Manual Transmission			
Carbon Dioxide (g/km)	444	187	282
Fuel Economy (L/100 km)	19.4	8.2	12.3

	Urban	Extra-Urban	Combined
Coupe with LT1 with Automatic Transmission	n	•	
Carbon Dioxide (g/km)	445	189	284
Fuel Economy (L/100 km)	19.5	8.3	12.4
Convertible with LT1 with Manual Transmiss	ion	•	
Carbon Dioxide (g/km)	444	187	282
Fuel Economy (L/100 km)	19.4	8.2	12.3
Convertible with LT1 with Automatic Transm	ission	-	
Carbon Dioxide (g/km)	440	189	282
Fuel Economy (L/100 km)	19.2	8.2	12.3
LT4 with Manual Gearbox			
Carbon Dioxide (g/km)	425	213	291
Fuel Economy (L/100 km)	18.6	9.3	12.7
LT4 with Automatic Transmission		•	
Carbon Dioxide (g/km)	505	217	322
Fuel Economy (L/100 km)	22.0	9.5	14.1

Engine Drive Belt Routing



6.2L LT1 Engine



6.2L LT4 Engine

Customer Information

Customer Information

305
305
309

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

Vehicle Data Recording and	
Privacy	309
Infotainment System	310

Customer Information

Radio Frequency Identification (RFID)

RFID technology is used in some vehicles for functions such as tyre pressure monitoring and ignition system security. It is also used in connection with conveniences such as Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitters for remote door locking/unlocking and starting, and in-vehicle transmitters for garage door openers. RFID technology in GM vehicles does not use or record personal information or link with any other GM system containing personal information.

Libcurl and Unzip Acknowledgements

OnStar - Software Acknowledgements

Certain OnStar components include libcurl and unzip software and other third party software. Below are the notices and licenses associated with libcurl and unzip and for other third party software please see http:// www.lg.com/global/support/ opensource/index and https:// www.onstar.com/us/en/support/ getdocuments.html

The original language of the licenses is English, the translations below are provided for reference.

libcurl:

COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE

Copyright (c) 1996 - 2010, Daniel Stenberg, <aniel@haxx.se>.

All rights reserved.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED
"AS IS," WITHOUT WARRANTY OF
ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR
IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT
LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES
OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS

FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN

Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

unzip:

THE SOFTWARE.

This is version 2005-Feb-10 of the Info-ZIP copyright and license. The definitive version of this document should be available at ftp://ftp.info-zip.org/pub/infozip/license.html indefinitely.

Copyright (c) 1990-2005 Info-ZIP. All rights reserved.

For the purposes of this copyright and license, "Info-ZIP" is defined as the following set of individuals:

Mark Adler, John Bush, Karl Davis, Harald Denker, Jean-Michel Dubois. Jean-loup Gailly, Hunter Goatley, Ed Gordon, Ian Gorman, Chris Herborth, Dirk Haase, Greg Hartwig, Robert Heath, Jonathan Hudson, Paul Kienitz, David Kirschbaum, Johnny Lee, Onno van der Linden. Igor Mandrichenko, Steve P. Miller, Sergio Monesi, Keith Owens, George Petrov, Greg Roelofs, Kai Uwe Rommel. Steve Salisbury. Dave Smith, Steven M. Schweda, Christian Spieler, Cosmin Truta, Antoine Verheilen, Paul von Behren, Rich Wales. Mike White.

This software is provided "as is," without warranty of any kind, express or implied. In no event shall Info-ZIP or its contributors be held liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special or consequential damages arising out of the use of or inability to use this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions.
- 2. Redistributions in binary form (compiled executables) must reproduce the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions in documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution. The sole exception to this condition is redistribution of a standard UnZipSFX binary (including SFXWiz) as part of a self-extracting archive; that is permitted without inclusion of this license, as long as the normal SFX banner has not been removed from the binary or disabled.

- 3. Altered versions-including, but not limited to, ports to new operating systems, existing ports with new graphical interfaces, and dynamic. shared, or static library versions-must be plainly marked as such and must not be misrepresented as being the original source. Such altered versions also must not be misrepresented as being Info-ZIP releases—including, but not limited to, labeling of the altered versions with the names "Info-ZIP" (or any variation thereof, including, but not limited to, different capitalizations). "Pocket UnZip," "WiZ" or "MacZip" without the explicit permission of Info-ZIP. Such altered versions are further prohibited from misrepresentative use of the Zip-Bugs or Info-ZIP e-mail addresses or of the Info-ZIP URL(s).
- Info-ZIP retains the right to use the names "Info-ZIP," "Zip," "UnZip," "UnZipSFX," "WiZ,"

"Pocket UnZip," "Pocket Zip," and "MacZip" for its own source and binary releases.

libcurl:

COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE

Copyright (c) 1996 - 2010, Daniel Stenberg, <daniel@haxx.se>.

All rights reserved.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS," WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM,

DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorisation of the copyright holder.

unzip:

This is version 2005-Feb-10 of the Info-ZIP copyright and license. The definitive version of this document should be available at ftp://ftp.info-zip.org/pub/infozip/license.html indefinitely.

Copyright (c) 1990-2005 Info-ZIP. All rights reserved.

For the purposes of this copyright and license, "Info-ZIP" is defined as the following set of individuals:

Mark Adler, John Bush, Karl Davis, Harald Denker, Jean-Michel Dubois. Jean-loup Gailly, Hunter Goatley, Ed Gordon, Ian Gorman, Chris Herborth, Dirk Haase, Greg Hartwig, Robert Heath, Jonathan Hudson, Paul Kienitz. David Kirschbaum. Johnny Lee, Onno van der Linden, Igor Mandrichenko, Steve P. Miller, Sergio Monesi, Keith Owens, George Petrov, Greg Roelofs, Kai Uwe Rommel, Steve Salisbury, Dave Smith, Steven M. Schweda. Christian Spieler, Cosmin Truta. Antoine Verheijen, Paul von Behren, Rich Wales. Mike White

This software is provided "as is," without warranty of any kind, express or implied. In no event shall Info-ZIP or its contributors be held liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special or consequential damages arising out of the use of or inability to use this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions.
- Redistributions in binary form (compiled executables) must reproduce the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions in documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution. The sole exception to this condition is redistribution of a standard UnZipSFX binary (including SFXWiz) as part of a self-extracting archive; that is permitted without inclusion of this license, as long as the normal SFX banner has not been removed from the binary or disabled.
- Altered versions-including, but not limited to, ports to new operating systems, existing ports with new graphical interfaces, and dynamic, shared, or static library versions-must be plainly marked as such and must not be misrepresented as being

- the original source. Such altered versions also must not be misrepresented as being Info-ZIP releases—including. but not limited to, labelling of the altered versions with the names "Info-ZIP" (or any variation thereof, including, but not limited to, different capitalisations), "Pocket UnZip," "WiZ" or "MacZip" without the explicit permission of Info-ZIP. Such altered versions are further prohibited from misrepresentative use of the Zip-Bugs or Info-ZIP e-mail addresses or of the Info-ZIP URL(s).
- Info-ZIP retains the right to use the names "Info-ZIP," "Zip," "UnZip," "UnZipSFX," "WiZ," "Pocket UnZip," "Pocket Zip," and "MacZip" for its own source and binary releases.

Declaration of Conformity

Transmission Systems

This vehicle has systems that transmit and/or receive radio waves subject to Directive 2014/53/EU. These systems are in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 2014/53/EU. Copies of the original Declarations of Conformity can be obtained on our website.

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

Event Data Recorders

Data Storage Modules in the Vehicle

A large number of electronic components of your vehicle contain data storage modules temporarily or permanently storing technical data about the condition of the vehicle, events, and errors. In general, this technical information documents the condition of parts, modules, systems, or the environment:

- Operating conditions of system components (e.g., filling levels).
- Status messages of the vehicle and its single components (e.g., number of wheel revolutions/ rotational speed, deceleration, lateral acceleration).
- Dysfunctions and defects in important system components.

- Vehicle reactions in particular driving situations (e.g., inflation of an airbag, activation of the stability regulation system).
- Environmental concerns (e.g., temperature).

This data is exclusively technical and helps identify and correct errors as well as optimise vehicle functions.

Motion profiles indicating travelled routes cannot be created with this data.

If services are used (e.g., repair works, service processes, warranty cases, quality assurance), employees of the service network (manufacturer included) are able to read out this technical information from the event and error data storage modules applying special diagnostic devices. If required, you will receive further information at these dealers. After an error has been corrected, the data is deleted from the error storage module or constantly overwritten.

310 Customer Information

When using the vehicle, situations may occur in which this technical data related to other information (accident report, damages on the vehicle, witness statements, etc.) may be associated with a specific person — possibly, with the assistance of an expert.

Additional functions contractually agreed upon with the client (e.g., vehicle location in emergency cases) allow the transmission of particular vehicle data from the vehicle.

Infotainment System

If the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system as part of the infotainment system, use of the system may result in the storage of destinations, addresses, telephone numbers, and other trip information. See the infotainment manual for information on stored data and for deletion instructions.

OnStar

OnStar	Overviev	V							
OnStar	Overview							31	1

OnStar Overview

OnStar system

OnStar is a personal connectivity and service assistant with integrated Wi-Fi hotspot. The OnStar service is available 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

Note: OnStar is not available for all markets. For further information, contact your retailer.

Note: In order to be available and operational, OnStar needs a valid OnStar subscription, functioning vehicle electrics, mobile service and GPS satellite link.

To activate the OnStar services and set up an account, press and speak with an advisor.

Depending on the equipment of the vehicle, the following services are available:

- Emergency services and support in the case of a vehicle breakdown
- Wi-Fi hotspot
- Smartphone application

- Remote control, e.g. location of the vehicle, activation of horn and lights, control of central locking system
- Stolen vehicle assistance
- Vehicle diagnostics
- Destination download

Note: The OnStar module of the vehicle is deactivated after ten days without an ignition cycle. Functions requiring a data connection will be available again after switching on the ignition.

OnStar buttons









Privacy button

Press and hold wuntil an audio message is heard to activate or deactivate the transmission of the vehicle location.

Press to answer a call or to end a call to an advisor.

Press to access the Wi-Fi settings.

Service button

Press to establish a connection to an advisor.

SOS button

Press to establish a priority emergency connection to a specially trained emergency advisor.

Status LED

- Three Colour Icons: The system is enabled and active.
- No Icons: The vehicle is in motion or the OnStar subscription is inactive.
- Flashing: Button has been pressed.
- Solid: On a call.

The ricon will flash for a short period of time when the user turns off the Privacy Settings feature.

The icon will flash in the same manner at each ignition on, while this feature is Inactive.

OnStar services

General services

If you need any information concerning e.g. opening hours, point of interest and destinations or if you need any support e.g. in the case of a vehicle breakdown, a flat tyre and empty fuel tank, press (6) to establish a connection to an advisor.

Emergency services

In the case of an emergency situation, press and talk to an advisor. The advisor then contacts emergency or assistance service providers and directs them to your vehicle.

In the case of an accident with activation of airbags or belt tensioners, an automatic emergency call is established. The advisor is

immediately connected to your vehicle to see whether help is needed.

Wi-Fi hotspot

The Wi-Fi hotspot of the vehicle provides internet connectivity with a maximum speed of 4G/LTE.

The Wi-Fi hotspot functionality is not available for all markets.

Up to seven devices may be connected.

To connect a mobile device with the Wi-Fi hotspot:

- Press and then select Wi-Fi settings on the Info-Display. The settings displayed include the Wi-Fi hotspot name (SSID), password and, if equipped, connection type.
- 2. Start a Wi-Fi network search on your mobile device.
- Select your vehicle hotspot (SSID) when listed.
- When prompted, enter the password on your mobile device.

Note: To change the SSID or password, press and talk to an advisor or login to your account.

To switch off the Wi-Fi hotspot functionality, press to call an advisor.

Smartphone app

With the smartphone app, some vehicle functions can be operated remotely:

- Lock or unlock vehicle.
- · Honk horn or flash lights.
- Check fuel level, engine oil life, if equipped, and tyre pressure (only with tyre pressure monitoring system).
- Send navigation destination to the vehicle, if equipped with a built-in navigation system.
- Locate vehicle on a map.
- Manage Wi-Fi settings.

To operate these functions, download the app from Apple's App Store or Google Play Store.

Remote control

If desired, use any phone to call an advisor, who can remotely operate specific vehicle functions. Find the respective OnStar phone number on our country-specific website.

The following functions are available:

- Lock or unlock doors vehicle.
- Provide information on the vehicle location.
- Honk horn or flash lights.

Stolen vehicle assistance

If the vehicle is stolen, report the theft to the authorities and request OnStar stolen vehicle assistance. Use any phone to call an advisor. Find the respective OnStar phone number on our country-specific website.

OnStar can provide support in locating and recovering the vehicle.

Theft alert

When the anti-theft alarm system is triggered, a notification is sent to OnStar. You are then informed about this event by text message or email.

Restart prevention

By sending remote signals, OnStar can prevent the vehicle from restarting once it has been turned off.

On-demand diagnostics

At any time e.g. if the vehicle displays a vehicle message, press
to contact an advisor and ask to complete a real-time diagnostic check to directly determine the issue. Depending on the results, the advisor will provide further support.

Diagnostic report

The vehicle automatically transmits diagnostic data to OnStar which sends a monthly email report to you and your preferred retailer.

Note: The retailer notification function can be disabled in your account.

The report contains the status of key operating systems of the vehicle like the engine, transmission, airbags, ABS, and other major systems. It also provides information on possible maintenance items and tyre pressure (only with tyre pressure monitoring system).

To look at the information in greater detail, select the link within the email and log into your account.

Destination download

If equipped with this feature, a desired destination can be directly downloaded to the navigation system.

Press
 to call an advisor and describe the destination or point of interest.

The advisor can look up any address or point of interest and directly send the destination to the built-in navigation system.

OnStar settings

OnStar PIN

To have full access to all OnStar services, a four-digit PIN is required. The PIN has to be personalised when first talking to an advisor.

To change the PIN, press to call an advisor.

Account data

An OnStar subscriber has an account, where all the data is stored. To request a change of the account information, press and talk to an advisor or login to your account.

If the OnStar service is used on another vehicle, press (3) and request that the account be transferred to the new vehicle.

Note: In any case, if the vehicle is disposed of, sold or otherwise transferred, immediately inform OnStar about the changes and terminate the OnStar service on this vehicle.

Vehicle location

The vehicle location is transmitted to OnStar when service is requested or triggered. A message on the Info-Display informs about this transmission.

To activate or deactivate the transmission of the vehicle location, press and hold wuntil an audio message is heard.

When sending of the vehicle location is deactivated, the icon will flash for a short period of time. The icon will flash in the same manner at each ignition on, while this feature is Inactive.

Note: If the transmission of the vehicle location is deactivated, some services are no longer available.

Note: The vehicle location always remains accessible to OnStar in the case of an emergency.

Find the privacy policy in your account.

315

Software updates

OnStar may remotely carry out software updates without further notice or consent. These updates are to enhance or maintain safety and security or the operation of the vehicle.

These updates may concern privacy issues. Find the privacy policy in your account.

A
Accessories and
Modifications209
Accessory Power176
Acknowledgements
Libcurl and Unzip 305
Active Fuel Management178
Active Rev Match186
Add-On Electrical Equipment 207
Adjustments
Lumbar, Front Seats55
Air Cleaner/Filter, Engine222
Air Conditioning145
Air Dam, Front172
Air Filter, Passenger
Compartment149
Air Vents149
Airbag System
Check77
How Does an Airbag
Restrain?71
Passenger Sensing System72
What Makes an Airbag
Inflate?
What Will You See after an
Airbag Inflates?71
When Should an Airbag
Inflate?

Airbag System (cont'd) Where Are the Airbags? Airbags Adding Equipment to the	69
Vehicle	77
Passenger Status Indicator	
Readiness Light	
Servicing Airbag-Equipped	
Vehicles	76
System Check	
Alarm	
Vehicle Security	38
Anti-theft	
Locking System	40
Antilock Brake System (ABS)	187
Warning Light	
Appearance Care	
Exterior	. 283
Interior	
Assistance Systems for	
Parking and Reversing	202
Automatic	
Dimming Mirrors	42
Door Locks	35
Headlamp System	. 134
Transmission	. 180
Transmission Fluid	. 222

Automatic Transmission	C	Climate Control Systems
Manual Mode 182	Capacities and	Dual Automatic 145
Shift Lock Control Function	Specifications301	Clock100
Check	Carbon Monoxide	Cluster, Instrument103
Axle, Rear238	Engine Exhaust 179	Clutch, Hydraulic222
В	Hatch36	Compartments
Battery233	Winter Driving 166	Storage94
Exterior Lighting Battery	Cargo	Competition Oriented Tires 255
Saver 137	Cover96	Competitive Driving Mode196
Jump Starting	Tie-Downs97	Composite Materials 172
Power Protection	Cargo Net97	Compressor Kit, Tyre
Blade Replacement, Wiper240	Caution, Danger, and Warning 2	Sealant
Bonnet212	Centre Console Storage 96	Conformity
Brake	Chains, Tyre269	Declaration of 309
Parking, Electric 188	Charging System Light 111	Control
	Check	Traction and Electronic
System Warning Light113 Brakes230	Engine Light (Malfunction	Stability 190
	Indicator)	Control of a Vehicle
Antilock	Child Restraints	Convenience Net 97
Assist	Infants and Young Children80	Convertible Top 49
Fluid	ISOFIX91	Convex Mirrors 41
Braking	Older Children	Coolant
Bulb Replacement	Securing91	Engine Temperature Gauge 109
Headlamp Aiming	Systems82	Engine Temperature
Headlamps 242	Circuit Breakers244	Warning Light116
High Intensity Discharge	Cleaning	Cooling
(HID) Lighting 242	Exterior Care	Cooling System
License Plate Lamps 243	Interior Care	Courtesy Lamps136
Ruving New Tyres 265		

Driving	
Competitive	3
Defensive	2
For Better Fuel Economy23	3
Hill and Mountain Roads 165	
If the Vehicle is Stuck 167	7
Loss of Control 154	ļ
Off-Road Recovery 154	
Track Events and	
Competitive 155	5
Vehicle Load Limits 168	3
Wet Roads 164	ļ
Winter 166	ì
Dual Automatic Climate	
Control System	5
E	
= Electric Parking Brake188	3
Electric Parking Brake Light 114	
Electrical Equipment,	•
Add-On207	7
Electrical System	
Engine Compartment Fuse	
Block	1
Fuses and Circuit Breakers 244	
Overload	
Rear Compartment Fuse	•
Block	3

Electronic Stability Control	
(ESC) Off Light	116
Engine	
Air Cleaner/Filter	222
Check Light (Malfunction	
Indicator)	. 111
Compartment Overview	
Coolant Temperature	
Gauge	109
Coolant Temperature	
Warning Light	116
Cooling System 224,	
Drive Belt Routing	
Exhaust	
Oil Life System	
Oil Pressure Light	
Overheating	
Power Messages	
Running While Parked	
Starting	
Entry Lighting	
Exit Lighting	
Extended Parking	
Exterior Lamp Controls	
Exterior Lamps Off Reminder	132
Exterior Lighting Battery	407
Saver	13/

Features Memory 12 Filter, Engine Air Cleaner 222 Flash-to-Pass 133 Flat Tyre 270 Floor Mats 291 Fluid	Fuses Engine Compartment Fuse Block	H Hatch
Fog Lamps 135 Rear 135 Folding Mirrors 42 Front Air Dam 172 Front Seats 60 Heated and Ventilated 60 Fuel 204 Additives 204 Economy Driving 23 Filling a Portable Fuel 206 Container 206 Filling the Tank 204 Gauge 108 Low Fuel Warning Light 117 Management, Active 178	Rev Counter 108 Speedometer 108 Trip Odometer 108 Warning Lights and 102 Indicators 102 Gear Shifting Light 115 General Information Service and Maintenance 293 Towing 207 Vehicle Care 209 Glove Box 94	(HID) Lighting 242 Lamps On Reminder 118 Main-Beam On Light 118 Main/Dipped Beam 133 Changer 133 Washer 100 Heated and Ventilated Front 5 Seats 60 Heated Mirrors 42 Heating 145 High-Speed Operation 259 Hill and Mountain Roads 165 Hill Start Assist (HSA) 190 Horn 99

How to Wear Seat Belts	L	Lights (cont'd)
Properly 63	Lamps	Antilock Brake System
HVAC	Courtesy	(ABS) Warning114
Hydraulic Clutch222	Daytime Running (DRL) 133	Brake System Warning113
· !	Exterior Controls	Charging System111
l Innition Desitions 470	Exterior Lamps Off	Check Engine (Malfunction
Ignition Positions	Reminder 132	Indicator)111
Immobilizer40	Exterior Lighting Battery	Cruise Control118
Indicator and Lane-Change	Saver 137	Door Ajar118
Signals	Malfunction Indicator	Electric Parking Brake114
Infants and Young Children,	(Check Engine)111	Electronic Stability Control
Restraints	Number Plate 243	(ESC), Off116
Infotainment	On Reminder118	Engine Coolant
Infotainment System	Reading 136	Temperature Warning116
Instrument Cluster	Rear Fog 135	Engine Oil Pressure117
Instrument Panel	Lap-Shoulder Belt64	Flash-to-Pass
Storage Area94	Latches, Seat-Back 59	Fog Lamp, Rear118
Interior Rearview Mirrors 43	LED Lighting243	Gear Shifting115
Introduction	Libcurl and Unzip	Low Fuel Warning117
ISOFIX Child Restraint	Acknowledgements305	Main-Beam On118
Systems91	Lifting the Vehicle, Tyres 209	Main/Dipped Beam
J	Lighting	Changer
Jump Starting278	Entry 137	Seat Belt Reminders 109
K	Exit 137	Security117
	Illumination Control 136	Service Electric Parking
Keyless Entry	LED 243	Brake114
Remote (RKE) System26	Lights	Traction Off115
Keys25	Airbag Readiness	Tyre Pressure116
	_	

Lights, Hazard	Memory Features	Off-Road
Locking Systems, Anti-theft 40	Messages	Recovery 154
Locks	Engine Power 125	Oil
Automatic Door35	Vehicle 124	Engine
Delayed Locking35	Vehicle Speed 125	Engine Oil Life System 221
Door	Mileometer108	Pressure Light117
Lockout Protection	Trip 108	Older Children, Restraints 78
Power Door	Mirrors	OnStar Overview311
Loss of Control154	Automatic Dimming42	Outlets
Low Fuel Warning Light 117	Automatic Dimming	Power 101
Low-Profile Tyres255	Rear View43	Overheating, Engine229
Lumbar Adjustment 55	Convex41	P
Front Seats55	Folding42	•
М	Heated42	Panel, Roof
Main-Beam On Light	Power42	Shifting Into
Maintenance	Tilt in Reverse42	Shifting Out of
Records	Mirrors, Interior Rearview 43	Parking
Maintenance Schedule	Mode192	Brake and P (Park)
Recommended Fluids and	Driver Control	Mechanism Check 240
Lubricants 297	Monitor System, Tyre	Extended
Scheduled Maintenance 294	Pressure260	Over Things That Burn 178
Malfunction Indicator Lamp 111	N	Parking Assist202
Manual Mode182	Net	Parking or Reversing
Manual Transmission	Cargo97	Assistance Systems 202
Fluid	Net, Convenience	Passenger Airbag Status
Matching	New Vehicle Running-In171	Indicator110
Active Rev 186	11011 Vollidio Italiining III 17 1	indicator

Passenger Compartment Air	Rear Vision Camera (RVC) 202	Rotation, Tyres
Filter	Reclining Seat Backrests 56	Routing, Engine Drive Belt 304
Passenger Sensing System 72	Recommended Fluids and	Run-Flat Tyres
Performance Data	Lubricants297	Running the Vehicle While
Recorder (PDR)138	Records	Parked180
Personalisation	Maintenance 299	Running-In, New Vehicle171
Vehicle 125	Recreational Vehicle Towing 283	S
Power	Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)	•
Door Locks34	System	Safety System Check
Mirrors	Remote Vehicle Start 31	Scheduled Maintenance294
Outlets 101	Replacement Parts	Sealant Kit, Tyre271
Protection, Battery 137	Airbags	Seat Belts
Retained Accessory (RAP) 176	Maintenance	Care66
Seat Adjustment55	Replacing Airbag System 78	How to Wear Seat Belts
Windows43	Replacing Seat Belt System	Properly63
Pregnancy, Using Seat Belts 66	Parts after a Crash 67	Lap-Shoulder Belt64
Privacy	Restraints	Reminders
		Replacing after a Crash67
Vehicle Data Recording 309	Where to Put84	Use During Pregnancy66
R	Retained Accessory	Seat-Back Latches
Radio Frequency	Power (RAP)	Seats
Identification (RFID)305	Rev Counter108	Head Restraints54
Reading Lamps	Reverse Tilt Mirrors 42	Heated and Ventilated Front60
Rear Axle	Ride Control Systems	Lumbar Adjustment, Front55
Rear Fog Lamp Light	Enhanced Traction	Memory
	System (ETS) 199	Power Adjustment, Front55
Rear Fog Lamps	Roads	
Rear Storage	Driving, Wet	Reclining Seat Backrests56
Rear View Mirrors	Roof Panel45	Securing Child Restraints 91
Automatic Dimming43		

Security	Starter Switch Check239	Towing
Light	Starting the Engine174	General Information 207
Vehicle38	Steering153	Recreational Vehicle 283
Vehicle Alarm	Wheel Adjustment99	Vehicle 281
Service150	Wheel Controls99	Track Events and
Accessories and	Storage	Competitive Driving155
Modifications 209	Rear95	Traction
Doing Your Own Work 212	Storage Areas	Limited-Slip Differential 199
Maintenance Records 299	Cargo Cover96	Off Light115
Maintenance, General	Centre Console96	Traction Control/Electronic
Information 293	Convenience Net97	Stability Control190
Parts Identification Label 300	Glove Box94	Transmission
Service Electric Parking	Instrument Panel94	Automatic
Brake Light	Storage Compartments 94	Fluid, Automatic 222
Servicing the Airbag76	Storing the Tyre Sealant and	Fluid, Manual 222
Shift Lock Control Function	Compressor Kit278	Trip Odometer108
Check, Automatic	Struts	Tyres251
Transmission239	Gas	Buying New Tyres 265
Shifting	Stuck Vehicle167	Chains
Into Park	Summer Tyres256	Competition Oriented 255
Out of Park 177	Sun Visors	Designations 257
Signals, Turn and	Symbols	Different Size 267
Lane-Change135	System	If a Tyre Goes Flat 270
Specifications and	Infotainment 138, 310	Inspection 263
Capacities	т	Lifting the Vehicle 209
Speedometer108	Theft-Deterrent Systems 40	Low Profile
Start Assist, Hill190	Immobiliser40	Pressure
Start Vehicle, Remote 31	Time 100	Pressure Light116

Tyres (cont'd)	Vehicle (cont'd)	Where to Put the I
Pressure Monitor Operation 261	Speed Messages	Windows
Pressure Monitor System 260	Towing	Power
Rotation	Vehicle Care	Windshield
Run-Flat	Storing the Tyre Sealant	Replacement
Sealant and	and Compressor Kit 278	Wiper/Washer
Compressor Kit 271	Tyre Pressure 258	Winter
Sealant and Compressor	Vehicle Data Recording and	Driving
Kit, Storing 278	Privacy309	Winter Tyres
Wheel Alignment and Tyre	Ventilation, Air149	Wiper Blade Repla
Balance 267	Visors45	
Wheel Replacement 268	w	
When It Is Time for New		
Tyres 264	Warning	
Winter 253	Brake System Light113	
	Caution and Danger2	
U	Warning Lights, Gauges, and	
Using This Manual 2	Indicators102	
V	Warnings	
Vehicle	Hazard Lights	
	Washer Fluid230	
Alarm System	Washer, Headlamps100	
Control	Wheels	
Identification Number (VIN) 300	Alignment and Tyre	
Load Limits 168	Balance	
Messages 124	Different Size	
Personalisation 125	Replacement	
Remote Start31	When It Is Time for New	
Security38		
·	Tyres 264	ĺ

Where to Put the Restraint 84
Nindows43
Power43
Vindshield
Replacement 241
Wiper/Washer99
Driving
Winter Tyres253
Niper Blade Replacement 240



Copyright Cadillac Europe GmbH, Zürich, Switzerland.

All information contained in this booklet is based on latest product information available at the time of printing, and is effective as of the date indicated below. Cadillac Europe GmbH reserves the exclusive right to make modifications to this booklet.

Edition: June 2017, Cadillac Europe GmbH, Zürich, Switzerland.

Printed on chlorine-free bleached paper.

ID-TCV0OLBE1705-EN



Owner's Manual